

Winter, 2019-2020

Numbers, Deuteronomy

Session 1: Dec. 1, 2019 Num. 9: 15-23 God Leads

Session 2: Dec. 8, 2019 Num. 13:31- 14:10 God Judges

Session 3: Dec. 15, 2019 Num. 20:1-13 God Requires

Session 4: Dec. 22, 2019 Mat. 1:18-25; Num. 21:6-9 God Saves

Session 5: Dec. 29, 2019 Num. 22:22-35 God Calls

Session 6: Jan. 5, 2020 Num. 27:12-23 God Commissions

Session 7: Jan. 12, 2020 Num. 32:20-32 God Expects

Session 8: Jan. 19, 2020 Deut. 5:17; 19:4-13 Valued

Session 9: Jan. 26, 2020 Deut. 4:1-9 Honored

Session 10: Feb. 2, 2020 Deut. 6:1-13 Loved

Session 11: Feb. 9, 2020 Deut. 18:15-22 Revealed

Session 12: Feb. 16, 2020 Deut. 30:1-10, 19-20 Chosen

Session 13: Feb. 23, 2020 Deut. 32: 48-52; 34:4-7

## {04} Numbers

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

### Chapter 1

- (1) And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,
- (2) Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls;
- (3) From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.
- (4) And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.
- (5) And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.
- (6) Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
- (7) Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
- (8) Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.
- (9) Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.
- (10) Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
- (11) Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.
- (12) Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
- (13) Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.
- (14) Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
- (15) Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

### Chapter 1

- (1) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second month {Iyar [Apr.-May]},<sup>a</sup> in the second year {2/1/2514 A.H./C-1528 B.C.}\* after they had come out of the land of Egypt, saying,
- (2) Take a count of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls {count};
- (3) From twenty years old and upward, all who are able to go forth to war in Israel: you and Aaron shall number them by their armies.
- (4) And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.
- (5) And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.
- (6) Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
- (7) Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
- (8) Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.
- (9) Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.
- (10) Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
- (11) Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.
- (12) Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
- (13) Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.
- (14) Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
- (15) Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

1:1a – second month – Iyar {April-May} - See [Appendix L: The Modern Jewish Calendar and Holy Days](#). See also [The Jewish Calendar](http://www.TheWordNotes.com) at [www.TheWordNotes.com](http://www.TheWordNotes.com)

2<sup>nd</sup> year – 1 year after the Exodus  
[2514 A.H./C-1528 B.C.] - see [Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History](#)

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(16) These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

(17) And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by *their* names:

(18) And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

(19) As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

(20) And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

(21) Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

(22) Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

(23) Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

(16) These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

(17) And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by *their* names:

(18) And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second month {Iyar [Apr.-May]}, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls {count}.

(19) As the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

(20) And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls {count}, every male from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war;

(21) Those who were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty-six thousand five hundred.

(22) Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls {count}, every male from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war;

(23) Those who were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(24) Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;  
(25) Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.  
(26) Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;  
(27) Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.  
(28) Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;  
(29) Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.  
(30) Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;  
(31) Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

(24) Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war;  
(25) Those who were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty-five thousand six hundred fifty.  
(26) Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war;  
(27) Those who were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* seventy-four thousand six hundred.  
(28) Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war;  
(29) Those who were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty-four thousand four hundred.  
(30) Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war;  
(31) Those who were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(32) Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

(33) Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

(34) Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

(35) Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

(36) Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

(37) Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

(38) Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

(39) Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

(32) Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war;

(33) Those who were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand five hundred.

(34) Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war;

(35) Those who were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty-two thousand two hundred.

(36) Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war;

(37) Those who were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty-five thousand four hundred.

(38) Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war;

(39) Those who were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(40) Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;  
(41) Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.  
(42) Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;  
(43) Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.  
(44) These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.  
(45) So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;  
(46) Even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.  
(47) But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.  
(48) For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,  
(49) Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

### King James Paraphrase

(40) Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war;  
(41) Those who were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty-one thousand five hundred.  
(42) Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war;  
(43) Those who were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty-three thousand four hundred.  
(44) These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.  
(45) So were all those who were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war in Israel;  
(46) Even all who were numbered were six hundred-three thousand five hundred fifty.  
(47) But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.  
(48) Because the LORD {Jehovah} had spoken to Moses, saying,  
(49) **You shall not count the tribe of Levi, neither add the total of them among the children of Israel:**

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

(50) But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

(51) And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

(52) And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

(53) But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

(54) And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

**Chapter 2**

(1) And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

(2) Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house: far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

**King James Paraphrase**

(50) But you shall appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all its vessels, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall carry the tabernacle, and all its vessels; and they shall minister to it, and shall encamp all around the tabernacle.

(51) And when the tabernacle goes forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger who comes near it shall be put to death.

(52) And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard {flag}, throughout their hosts {multitudes}.

(53) But the Levites shall pitch their tents all around the tabernacle of testimony, that there should be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

(54) And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses.

**Chapter 2**

(1) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

(2) Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch his tent by his own standard {flag},<sup>a</sup> with the insignia of their father's house: they shall pitch their tents far off around the tabernacle of the congregation

2:2a – his own flag – see “[Witness of the Stars](#)” by E.W. Bullinger  
- see “[The Heavens Declare The Glory of God – God's Plan of Redemption in the Stars](#)”  
at [www.TheWordNotes.com](http://www.TheWordNotes.com)

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

- (3) And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.
- (4) And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.
- (5) And those that do pitch next unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.
- (6) And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.
- (7) *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.
- (8) And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.
- (9) All that were numbered in the camp of Judah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. These shall first set forth.
- (10) On the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.
- (11) And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

### King James Paraphrase

- (3) And on the east side toward the rising of the sun those of the standard {flag} of the camp of Judah shall pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.
- (4) And his host {multitude}, and those who were numbered of them, *were* seventy-four thousand six hundred.
- (5) And those who pitch next to him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.
- (6) And his host {multitude}, and those who were numbered, *were* fifty-four thousand four hundred.
- (7) *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.
- (8) And his host {multitude}, and those who were numbered, *were* fifty-seven thousand four hundred.
- (9) All who were numbered in the camp of Judah *were* one hundred and eighty-six thousand four hundred, throughout their armies. These shall first set forth.
- (10) On the south side *shall be* the standard {flag} of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.
- (11) And his host {multitude}, and those who were numbered, *were* forty-six thousand five hundred.



## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(12) And those which pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

(13) And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

(14) Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Reuel.

(15) And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

(16) All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. And they shall set forth in the second rank.

(17) Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

(18) On the west side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

(19) And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

### King James Paraphrase

(12) And those who pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

(13) And his host {multitude}, and those who were numbered, *were* fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

(14) Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Reuel.

(15) And his host {multitude}, and those who were numbered, *were* forty-five thousand six hundred fifty.

(16) All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben *were* one hundred fifty-one thousand and four hundred fifty, throughout their armies. And they shall set forth in the second rank.

(17) Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards {flags}.

(18) On the west side *shall be* the standard {flag} of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

(19) And his host {multitude}, and those who were numbered, *were* forty thousand five hundred.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(20) And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

(21) And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

(22) Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

(23) And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

(24) All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. And they shall go forward in the third rank.

(25) The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

(26) And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

(27) And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

(28) And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

(29) Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

(20) And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

(21) And his host {multitude}, and those who were numbered, *were* thirty-two thousand two hundred.

(22) Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

(23) And his host {multitude}, and those who were numbered, *were* thirty-five thousand four hundred.

(24) All who were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* one hundred eight thousand one hundred, throughout their armies. And they shall go forward in the third rank.

(25) The standard {flag} of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

(26) And his host {multitude}, and those who were numbered, *were* sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

(27) And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

(28) And his host {multitude}, and those who were numbered, *were* forty-one thousand five hundred.

(29) Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(30) And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

(31) All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall go hindmost with their standards.

(32) These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

(33) But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

(34) And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

### Chapter 3

(1) These also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

(2) And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

(3) These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

### King James Paraphrase

(30) And his host {multitude}, and those who were numbered, *were* fifty-three thousand four hundred.

(31) All those who were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* one hundred fifty-seven thousand six hundred. They shall go in the rear with their standards {flags}.

(32) These *are* those who were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those who were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts {multitudes} *were* six hundred and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

(33) But the Levites were not counted among the children of Israel; as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses.

(34) And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards {flags}, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

### Chapter 3

(1) These also *are* the generations {records} of Aaron and Moses in the day *that* the LORD {Jehovah} spoke with Moses in mount Sinai.

(2) And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

(3) These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests who were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(4) And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

(5) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(6) Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

(7) And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

(8) And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

(9) And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

(10) And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

(11) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(12) And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine;

### King James Paraphrase

(4) And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD {Jehovah}, when they offered strange fire before the LORD {Jehovah}, in the wilderness of Sinai,<sup>a</sup> and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

(5) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(6) Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister to him.

(7) And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

(8) And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

(9) And you shall give the Levites to Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given to him out of the children of Israel.

(10) And you shall appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger who comes near shall be put to death.

(11) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(12) And I, indeed I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel in the place of all the firstborn who opens the womb among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be Mine;

3:4a - Lev. 10:1-2

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(13) Because all the firstborn *are* mine; *for* on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I *am* the LORD.

(14) And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

(15) Number the children of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.

(16) And Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

(17) And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

(18) And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

(19) And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

(20) And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

(21) Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

(22) Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

### King James Paraphrase

(13) Because all the firstborn *are* Mine; *because* on the day that I struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed to Myself all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: they shall be Mine: I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.

(14) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

(15) Number the children of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward you shall count them.

(16) And Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD {Jehovah}, as he was commanded.

(17) And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

(18) And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

(19) And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

(20) And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

(21) Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

(22) Those who were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those who were numbered of them *were* seven thousand five hundred.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(23) The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.  
(24) And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.  
(25) And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,  
(26) And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.  
(27) And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izecharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.  
(28) In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.  
(29) The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.  
(30) And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.  
(31) And their charge *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

(23) The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.  
(24) And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.  
(25) And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, its covering, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,  
(26) And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar all around, and its cords for all its service.  
(27) And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izecharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.  
(28) In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.  
(29) The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch their tents on the side of the tabernacle southward.  
(30) And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.  
(31) And their charge *shall be* the ark {of the covenant}, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary with which they minister, and the hanging, and all its service.



**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(32) And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

(33) Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

(34) And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

(35) And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.

(36) And *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

(37) And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

(38) But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

(32) And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of those who keep the charge of the sanctuary.

(33) Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

(34) And those who were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand two hundred.

(35) And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.

(36) And *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets, and all its vessels, and all that serves it,

(37) And the pillars of the court all around, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

(38) But those that encamp before the tabernacle towards the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger who comes near shall be put to death.

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(39) All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

(40) And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

(41) And thou shalt take the Levites for me (*I am* the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

(42) And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel.

(43) And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

(44) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(45) Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: *I am* the LORD.

(46) And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites;

### King James Paraphrase

(39) All who were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah}, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty-two thousand.

(40) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Moses, **Number all the firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.**

(41) **And you shall take the Levites for Me (*I am* the LORD {Jehovah}) instead of all the first born among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the first born among the cattle of the children of Israel.**

(42) And Moses numbered, as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel.

(43) And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty-two thousand two hundred seventy-three.

(44) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(45) **Take the Levites in the place of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites in the place of their cattle; and the Levites shall be Mine: *I am* the LORD {Jehovah}.**

(46) **And for those who are to be redeemed of the two hundred seventy-three of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites;<sup>b</sup>**

3:46b – see Num. 3:39 – There were 22,000 numbered of the Levites; there were 22,273 {v.43} first born. So there were 273 more first born than Levites



## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(47) Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them*: (the shekel is twenty gerahs:)

(48) And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

(49) And Moses took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites:

(50) Of the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

(51) And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

### Chapter 4

(1) And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

(2) Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers,

(3) From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

(4) This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things:

### King James Paraphrase

(47) You shall even take five shekels {about 2.0 oz; 57 g.}<sup>c</sup> apiece by the poll {count}, after the shekel of the sanctuary {silver} you shall take *them*: (the shekel is twenty gerahs:)

(48) And you shall give the money, with which the odd number of them is to be redeemed, to Aaron and to his sons.

(49) And Moses took the redemption money of those who were over and above those who were redeemed by the Levites:

(50) Of the firstborn of the children of Israel he took the money; a thousand three hundred sixty-five *shekels* {about 546 oz.; just over 34 lbs.; 15.5 kg.}, after the shekel of the sanctuary {silver}:

(51) And Moses gave the money of those who were redeemed to Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD {Jehovah}, as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses.

### Chapter 4

(1) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

(2) Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers,

(3) From thirty years old and upward even up to fifty years old, all who enter into the host {multitude}, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

(4) This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things:

3:47c - shekel - about .4 ounces or 11.4 grams in weight of silver – so 5 shekels would be 2.0 ounces or 57 grams – see [Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures](#)

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(5) And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:

(6) And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

(7) And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon:

(8) And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

(9) And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:

(10) And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.

(11) And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:

(5) And when the camp sets forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering curtain, and cover the ark of testimony {covenant} with it:

(6) And shall put on it the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in its poles.

(7) And upon the table of holy bread<sup>a</sup> they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put on it the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover it with: and the continual bread shall be on it:

(8) And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in its poles.

(9) And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and its lamps, and its tongs, and its snuff dishes, and all its oil vessels, with which they minister to it:

(10) And they shall put it and all its vessels within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.

(11) And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in its poles:

4:7a - showbread - holy, blessed, consecrated bread

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(12) And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on a bar:

(13) And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

(14) And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.

(15) And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it*: but they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

(16) And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *pertaineth* the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

(17) And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

(18) Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

### King James Paraphrase

(12) And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, with which they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on a bar:

(13) And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth on it:

(14) And they shall put upon it all its vessels, with which they minister about it, *even* the censers, the flesh hooks, and the shovels, and the bowls, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put in its poles.

(15) And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to carry *it*: but they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. These *are* the job of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

(16) And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *pertains* the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that *is* in it, in the sanctuary, and in its vessels.

(17) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

(18) Do not cut off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(19) But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:  
(20) But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.  
(21) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
(22) Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;  
(23) From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.  
(24) This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens:  
(25) And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that is above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,  
(26) And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

(19) But do this to them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them each one to his service and to his job:  
(20) But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.  
(21) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,  
(22) Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;  
(23) From thirty years old and upward up to fifty years old you shall number them; all who enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.  
(24) This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for their jobs:  
(25) And they shall carry the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, its covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that is above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,  
(26) And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar all around, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so they shall serve.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(27) At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

(28) This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

(29) As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

(30) From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

(31) And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

(32) And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

(33) This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

(27) At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall all the service of the sons of the Gershonites be, in all their jobs, and in all their service: and you shall appoint to them in charge all their jobs.

(28) This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

(29) As for the sons of Merari, you shall number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

(30) From thirty years old and upward even up to fifty years old you shall number them, everyone who enters into the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

(31) And this is the charge of their job, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets,

(32) And the pillars of the court all around, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name you shall count the instruments of the charge of their job.

(33) This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(34) And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

(35) From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

(36) And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

(37) These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

(38) And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

(39) From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

(40) Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

(41) These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

(34) And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

(35) From thirty years old and upward even up to fifty years old, everyone who enters into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

(36) And those who were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred fifty.

(37) These *were* those who were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all who might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron counted according to the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah} by the hand of Moses.

(38) And those who were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

(39) From thirty years old and upward even up to fifty years old, everyone who enters into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

(40) Even those who were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand six hundred thirty.

(41) These *are* those who were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron counted according to the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah}.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(42) And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,  
(43) From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,  
(44) Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.  
(45) These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.  
(46) All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,  
(47) From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,  
(48) Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.  
(49) According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

(42) And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,  
(43) From thirty years old and upward even up to fifty years old, everyone who enters into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,  
(44) Even those who were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand two hundred.  
(45) These *are* those who were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD {Jehovah} by the hand of Moses.  
(46) All those who were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,  
(47) From thirty years old and upward even up to fifty years old, everyone who came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the tasks in the tabernacle of the congregation,  
(48) Even those who were numbered of them, were eight thousand five hundred eighty.  
(49) According to the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah} they were numbered by the hand of Moses, everyone according to his service, and according to his task: so they were numbered by him, as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses.



**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

**Chapter 5**

(1) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
(2) Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead:  
(3) Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.  
(4) And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.  
(5) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
(6) Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;  
(7) Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.  
(8) But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.  
(9) And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

**Chapter 5**

(1) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,  
(2) Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and everyone who has an issue,<sup>a</sup> and whoever is defiled by the dead:  
(3) Both male and female you shall put out, outside the camp you shall put them; that they not defile their camps, in the midst of where I live.  
(4) And the children of Israel did so, and put them out outside the camp: as the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, so the children of Israel did.  
(5) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,  
(6) Speak to the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to sin against the LORD {Jehovah}, and that person is guilty;  
(7) Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall repay what he owes with its principal, and add to it the fifth part {20 percent}, and give *it* to *him* against whom he has sinned.  
(8) But if the man has no kinsman to repay the sin to, let the sin be repaid to the LORD {Jehovah}, *even* to the priest; besides the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.  
(9) And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring to the priest, shall be his.

5:2a – has an issue – blood or puss coming out of a sore, boil, etc. - Lev. 15:2



## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(10) And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

(11) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(12) Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

(13) And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

(14) And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

(15) Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

(16) And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD:

(17) And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water:

### King James Paraphrase

(10) And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatever any man gives the priest, it shall be his.

(11) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(12) Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, If any man's wife goes aside, and commits a sin against him,

(13) And a man lies with her sexually, and it is hidden from the eyes of her husband, and is kept quiet, and she is defiled, and *there is* no witness against her, neither is she caught in the sin;

(14) And the spirit of jealousy comes upon her husband, and he is jealous of his wife, and she is defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy comes upon him, and he is jealous of his wife, and she is not defiled:

(15) Then the man shall bring his wife to the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah {about 2.3 qts.; 2.2 L.}<sup>b</sup> of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense up on it; because it *is* an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing sin to remembrance.

(16) And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD {Jehovah}:

(17) And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel {pottery}; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water:

5:15b -tenth part of an ephah [an omer] - {about 2.3 quarts; 2.2 liters}

- an ephah = 22.2 liters = 24 quarts = 3 pecks = 6 gallons

- see [Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures](#)

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(18) And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

(19) And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

(20) But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:

(21) Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell;

(22) And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

(23) And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

(24) And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

### King James Paraphrase

(18) And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD {Jehovah}, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causes the curse:

(19) And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say to the woman, If no man has lain with you, and if you have not gone aside to uncleanness *with another* instead of your husband, may you be free from this bitter water that causes the curse:

(20) But if you have gone aside *to another* instead of your husband, and if you are defiled, and some man has lain with you besides your husband:

(21) Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say to the woman, The LORD {Jehovah} makes you a curse and an oath among your people, when the LORD {Jehovah} makes your thigh to rot, and your belly to swell;

(22) And this water that causes the curse shall go into your bowels, to cause *your* belly to swell, and *your* thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen. {Let it be}

(23) And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

(24) And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causes the curse: and the water that causes the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(25) Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar:

(26) And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

(27) And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that*, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

(28) And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

(29) This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* instead of her husband, and is defiled;

(30) Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

(31) Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

(25) Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD {Jehovah}, and offer it upon the altar:

(26) And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* its memorial, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward *he* shall cause the woman to drink the water.

(27) And when he has made her drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that*, if she is defiled, and has sinned against her husband, that the water that causes the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

(28) And if the woman is not defiled, but is clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive children.

(29) This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goes aside *to another* instead of her husband, and is defiled;

(30) Or when the spirit of jealousy comes upon him, and he is jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD {Jehovah}, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

(31) Then shall the man be guiltless from sin, and this woman shall bear her sin.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

**Chapter 6**

(1) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
(2) Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

(3) He shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

(4) All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

(5) All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

(6) All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD he shall come at no dead body.

(7) He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God is upon his head.

(8) All the days of his separation he is holy unto the LORD.

(9) And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

**Chapter 6**

(1) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(2) Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When either man or woman shall separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* to the LORD {Jehovah}:

(3) He shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

(4) All the days of his separation he shall eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

(5) All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days are fulfilled, in the which he separates *himself* to the LORD {Jehovah}, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

(6) All the days that he separates *himself* to the LORD {Jehovah} he shall not come near any dead body.

(7) He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God is upon his head.

(8) All the days of his separation he is holy to the LORD {Jehovah}.

(9) And if any man dies very suddenly by him, and he has defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day he shall shave it.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(10) And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

(11) And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

(12) And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass offering: but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

(13) And this is the law of the Nazarite, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

(14) And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings,

(15) And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings.

(16) And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering:

(17) And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat offering, and his drink offering.

(10) And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

(11) And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, because he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

(12) And he shall consecrate to the LORD {Jehovah} the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a sin offering: but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

(13) And this is the law of the Nazarite, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

(14) And he shall offer his offering to the LORD {Jehovah}, one male lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings,

(15) And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings.

(16) And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD {Jehovah}, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering:

(17) And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offerings to the LORD {Jehovah}, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat offering, and his drink offering.

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(18) And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

(19) And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his separation is shaven:

(20) And the priest shall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD: *this is* holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

(21) *This is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his separation, beside *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

(22) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(23) Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

(24) The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

(25) The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

(26) The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

(27) And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.

### King James Paraphrase

(18) *And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.*

(19) *And the priest shall take the boiled shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after the hair of his separation has been shaved off:*

(20) *And the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD {Jehovah}: this is holy for the priest, with the wave breast and lifted up shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.*

(21) *This is the law of the Nazarite who has vowed, and of his offering to the LORD {Jehovah} for his separation, besides that that which he shall obtain: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.*

(22) *And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,*

(23) *Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, In this way you shall bless the children of Israel, saying to them,*

(24) *The LORD {Jehovah} bless you, and keep you:*

(25) *The LORD {Jehovah} cause His face shine upon you, and be gracious to you:*

(26) *The LORD {Jehovah} smile upon you, and give you peace.*

(27) *And they shall put My Name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.*



**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

**Chapter 7**

(1) And it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

(2) That the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered:

(3) And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

(4) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(5) Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

(6) And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

(7) Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service:

(8) And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

(9) But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

**Chapter 7**

(1) And it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all its instruments, both the altar and all its vessels, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

(2) That the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, and were over those who were numbered, brought their offering:

(3) And they brought their offering before the LORD {Jehovah}, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

(4) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(5) **Take *it* of them, that they may do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and you shall give them to the Levites, to each man according to his service.**

(6) And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites.

(7) Two wagons and four oxen he gave to the sons of Gershon, according to their service:

(8) And four wagons and eight oxen he gave to the sons of Merari, according to their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

(9) But to the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging to them *was that* they should carry upon their shoulders {the altar and the ark of the covenant}.<sup>a</sup>

7:9a – the altar and the ark of the covenant {testimony} had poles for carrying them and they were not allowed to be carried on carts. - see Num. 4:15; Num. 7:9; II Sam. 6: 1-7, 13

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(10) And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

(11) And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

(12) And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah:

(13) And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

(14) One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:

(15) One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

(16) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

(17) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

(18) On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer:

(19) He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

### King James Paraphrase

(10) And the princes offered for dedication of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

(11) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Moses, **They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.**

(12) And he who offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah:

(13) And his offering *was* one silver charger {plate}, the weight of which *was* one hundred thirty *shekels*<sup>b</sup> {about 3.25 lbs; 1.47 kg.}, one silver bowl of seventy shekels {about 1.75 lbs.; 0.79 kg.}, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil for a food offering:

(14) One spoon of ten *shekels* {about 4 oz.; 113 g.} of gold, full of incense:

(15) One young bull, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

(16) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

(17) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

(18) On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, offered:

(19) He offered *for* his offering one silver charger {plate}, the weight of which *was* one hundred thirty *shekels* {about 3.25 lbs; 1.47 kg.}, one silver bowl of seventy shekels {about 1.75 lbs.; 0.79 kg.}, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a food offering:

7:13b - a shekel is about .4 ounces or 11.4 grams in weight  
- see [Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures](#)



**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(20) One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:  
(21) One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
(22) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(23) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.  
(24) On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*:  
(25) His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:  
(26) One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:  
(27) One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
(28) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(29) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.  
(30) On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*:  
(31) His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

(20) One spoon of gold of ten *shekels* {about 4 oz.; 113 g.}, full of incense:  
(21) One young bull, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
(22) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(23) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.  
(24) On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *offered*:  
(25) His offering *was* one silver charger {plate}, the weight of which *was* one hundred thirty *shekels* {about 3.25 lbs; 1.47 kg.}, one silver bowl of seventy shekels {about 1.75 lbs.; 0.79 kg.}, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a food offering:  
(26) One golden spoon of ten *shekels* {about 4 oz.; 113 g.}, full of incense:  
(27) One young bull, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
(28) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(29) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.  
(30) On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *offered*:  
(31) His offering *was* one silver charger {plate} of the weight of one hundred thirty *shekels* {about 3.25 lbs; 1.47 kg.}, one silver bowl of seventy shekels {about 1.75 lbs.; 0.79 kg.}, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a food offering:

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(32) One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:  
(33) One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
(34) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(35) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.  
(36) On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*:  
(37) His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:  
(38) One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:  
(39) One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
(40) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(41) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.  
(42) On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*:

(32) One golden spoon of ten *shekels* {about 4 oz.; 113 g.}, full of incense:  
(33) One young bull, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
(34) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(35) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.  
(36) On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *offered*:  
(37) His offering *was* one silver charger {plate}, the weight of which *was* one hundred thirty *shekels* {about 3.25 lbs; 1.47 kg.}, one silver bowl of seventy shekels {about 1.75 lbs.; 0.79 kg.}, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a food offering:  
(38) One golden spoon of ten *shekels* {about 4 oz.; 113 g.}, full of incense:  
(39) One young bull, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
(40) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(41) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.  
(42) On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*:

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(43) His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:  
(44) One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:  
(45) One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
(46) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(47) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.  
(48) On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*:  
(49) His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:  
(50) One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:  
(51) One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
(52) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(53) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

### King James Paraphrase

(43) His offering *was* one silver charger {plate} of the weight of one hundred thirty *shekels* {about 3.25 lbs; 1.47 kg.}, a silver bowl of seventy shekels {about 1.75 lbs.; 0.79 kg.}, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a food offering:  
(44) One golden spoon of ten *shekels* {about 4 oz.; 113 g.}, full of incense:  
(45) One young bull, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
(46) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(47) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.  
(48) On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*:  
(49) His offering *was* one silver charger {plate}, the weight of which *was* one hundred thirty *shekels* {about 3.25 lbs; 1.47 kg.}, one silver bowl of seventy shekels {about 1.75 lbs.; 0.79 kg.}, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a food offering:  
(50) One golden spoon of ten *shekels* {about 4 oz.; 113 g.}, full of incense:  
(51) One young bull, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
(52) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(53) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(54) On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh:

(55) His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

(56) One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

(57) One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

(58) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

(59) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

(60) On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*:

(61) His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

(62) One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

(63) One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

### King James Paraphrase

(54) On the eighth day Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh *offered*:

(55) His offering *was* one silver charger {plate} of the weight of one hundred thirty *shekels* {about 3.25 lbs; 1.47 kg.}, one silver bowl of seventy shekels {about 1.75 lbs.; 0.79 kg.}, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a food offering:

(56) One golden spoon of ten *shekels* {about 4 oz.; 113 g.}, full of incense:

(57) One young bull, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

(58) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

(59) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

(60) On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*:

(61) His offering *was* one silver charger {plate}, its weight *was* one hundred thirty *shekels* {about 3.25 lbs; 1.47 kg.}, one silver bowl of seventy shekels {about 1.75 lbs.; 0.79 kg.}, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a food offering:

(62) One golden spoon of ten *shekels* {about 4 oz.; 113 g.}, full of incense:

(63) One young bull, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(64) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(65) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.  
(66) On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*:  
(67) His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:  
(68) One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:  
(69) One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
(70) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(71) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.  
(72) On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered*:  
(73) His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

(64) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(65) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.  
(66) On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*:  
(67) His offering *was* one silver charger {plate}, the weight whereof *was* one hundred thirty *shekels* {about 3.25 lbs; 1.47 kg.}, one silver bowl of seventy shekels {about 1.75 lbs.; 0.79 kg.}, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a food offering:  
(68) One golden spoon of ten *shekels* {about 4 oz.; 113 g.}, full of incense:  
(69) One young bull, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
(70) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(71) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.  
(72) On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered*:  
(73) His offering *was* one silver charger {plate}, the weight whereof *was* one hundred thirty *shekels* {about 3.25 lbs; 1.47 kg.}, one silver bowl of seventy shekels {about 1.75 lbs.; 0.79 kg.}, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a food offering:

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(74) One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:  
(75) One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
(76) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(77) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Pagiël the son of Ocran.  
(78) On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*:  
(79) His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:  
(80) One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:  
(81) One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
(82) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(83) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.  
(84) This *was* the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

### King James Paraphrase

(74) One golden spoon of ten *shekels* {about 4 oz.; 113 g.}, full of incense:  
(75) One young bull, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
(76) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(77) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Pagiël the son of Ocran.  
(78) On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*:  
(79) His offering *was* one silver charger {plate}, the weight whereof *was* one hundred thirty *shekels* {about 3.25 lbs; 1.47 kg.}, one silver bowl of seventy shekels {about 1.75 lbs.; 0.79 kg.}, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a food offering:  
(80) One golden spoon of ten *shekels* {about 4 oz.; 113 g.}, full of incense:  
(81) One young bull, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
(82) One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
(83) And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.  
(84) This *was* the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers {plates} of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(85) Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

(86) The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

(87) All the oxen for the burnt offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.

(88) And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

(89) And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

### Chapter 8

(1) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
(2) Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

### King James Paraphrase

(85) Each charger {plate} of silver *weighing* one hundred thirty *shekels* {about 3.25 lbs; 1.47 kg.}, each bowl seventy {about 1.75 lbs.; 0.79 kg.}: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand four hundred *shekels* {about 960 oz.; 60 lbs.; 27.2 kg.}, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

(86) The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* {about 4 oz.; 113 g.} apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* one hundred twenty *shekels* {about 3 lbs.; 1.36 kg.}.

(87) All the oxen for the burnt offering *were* twelve bulls, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.

(88) And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings *were* twenty-four bulls, the rams sixty, the male goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

(89) And when Moses had gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with Him, then he heard the voice of One speaking to him from off the mercy seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony {covenant}, from between the two cherubims: and he spoke to Him.

### Chapter 8

(1) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,  
(2) **Speak to Aaron, and say to him, When you light the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light opposite the candlestick.**

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(3) And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses.

(4) And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

(5) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(6) Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

(7) And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.

(8) Then let them take a young bullock with his meat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering.

(9) And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

(10) And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:

(11) And Aaron shall offer the Levites before the LORD *for* an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the service of the LORD.

### King James Paraphrase

(3) And Aaron did so; he lit its lamps opposite the candlestick, as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses.

(4) And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold, to its shaft, to its flowers, *was* beaten work: according to the pattern which the LORD {Jehovah} had shown Moses, so he made the candlestick.

(5) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(6) **Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.**

(7) **And this you shall do to them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.**

(8) Then let them take a young bull with its meat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bull you shall take for a sin offering.

(9) **And you shall bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and you shall gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:**

(10) **And you shall bring the Levites before the LORD {Jehovah}: and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:**

(11) **And Aaron shall offer the Levites before the LORD {Jehovah} *for* an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the service of the LORD {Jehovah}.**



**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(12) And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

(13) And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

(14) Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine.

(15) And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering.

(16) For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

(17) For all the firstborn of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself.

(18) And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel.

(12) And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bulls: and you shall offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, to the LORD {Jehovah}, to make an atonement for the Levites.

(13) And you shall set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering to the LORD {Jehovah}.

(14) In this way you shall separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be Mine.

(15) And after that the Levites shall go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and you shall cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering.

(16) Because they *are* wholly given to Me from among the children of Israel; in the place of all who open every womb, *even in the place of* the firstborn of all the children of Israel, I have taken them to Myself.

(17) Because all the firstborn of the children of Israel *are* Mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I struck every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for Myself.

(18) And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel.

{04} Numbers

King James Version

King James Paraphrase

(19) And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

(20) And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

(21) And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

(22) And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

(23) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(24) This is it that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

(25) And from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

(19) And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come near to the sanctuary.

(20) And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according to all that the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so the children of Israel did to them.

(21) And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD {Jehovah}; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

(22) And after that the Levites went in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD {Jehovah} had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so they did to them.

(23) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(24) This is it that *which belongs* to the Levites: from twenty-five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

(25) And from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon its service, and shall serve no more:

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(26) But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

### Chapter 9

(1) And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

(2) Let the children of Israel also keep the passover at his appointed season.

(3) In the fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.

(4) And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

(5) And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

(6) And there were certain men, who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

(7) And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

### King James Paraphrase

(26) But shall minister with their brothers in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. This is what you shall do to the Levites concerning their charge.

### Chapter 9

(1) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month {Nisan [Mar.-Apr.]}<sup>a</sup> of the second year {2514 A.H./C-1528 B.C.}\* after they had come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

(2) Let the children of Israel also keep the Passover at its appointed season.

(3) On the fourteenth day of this month, at evening, you shall keep it in its appointed season: according to all its rites, and according to all its ceremonies, you shall keep it.

(4) And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, that they should keep the Passover.<sup>b</sup>

(5) And they kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month {Nisan [Mar.-Apr.]} at evening in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did.

(6) And there were certain men, who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the Passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

(7) And those men said to him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: why are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD {Jehovah} in its appointed season among the children of Israel?

9:1a – first month – Nisan {March-April} - See [Appendix L: The Modern Jewish Calendar and Holy Days](#). See also [The Jewish Calendar at www.TheWordNotes.com](http://www.TheWordNotes.com)

9:4b – Passover – see Lev. 23:5 - 14<sup>th</sup> day of the first month {Nisan [March-April]}

2<sup>nd</sup> year – 1 year after the exodus

[\*2514 A.H./C-1528 B.C.] - see [Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History](#)

**{04} Numbers**

King James Version

King James Paraphrase

(8) And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.  
 (9) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 (10) Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.  
 (11) The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.  
 (12) They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.  
 (13) But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.  
 (14) And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.  
 (15) And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

(8) And Moses said to them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD {Jehovah} will command concerning you.  
 (9) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,  
 (10) *Speak to the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean because of a dead body, or be on a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the Passover to the LORD {Jehovah}.*  
 (11) *The fourteenth day of the second month {Nisan [Mar.-Apr.]} at evening they shall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.*  
 (12) *They shall leave none of it until the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the Passover they shall keep it.*  
 (13) *But the man who is clean, and is not in a journey, and does not keep the Passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people: because he did not bring the offering of the LORD {Jehovah} in its appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.*  
 (14) *And if a stranger shall live among you, and will keep the Passover to the LORD {Jehovah}; according to the ordinance of the Passover, and according to its manner, so shall he do: you shall have one law, both for the stranger, and for him who was born in the land.*  
 (15) *And on the day that the tabernacle was raised up the cloud covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of the testimony: and at evening there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.*

{04} Numbers

King James Version

King James Paraphrase

(16) So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.  
(17) And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.  
(18) At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.  
(19) And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.  
(20) And so it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.  
(21) And so it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.  
(22) Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

(16) So it was always: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.  
(17) And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud stayed, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.  
(18) At the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah} the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah} they pitched: as long as the cloud stayed upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.  
(19) And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD {Jehovah}, and did not travel.  
(20) And so it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah} they stayed in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah} they traveled.  
(21) And so it was, when the cloud stayed from evening until the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they traveled: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they traveled.  
(22) Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud stayed upon the tabernacle, remaining upon it, the children of Israel stayed in their tents, and did not travel: but when it was taken up, they traveled.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

(23) At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

**Chapter 10**

- (1) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
- (2) Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.
- (3) And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
- (4) And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.
- (5) When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.
- (6) When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.
- (7) But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.
- (8) And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

**King James Paraphrase**

(23) At the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah} they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah} they traveled: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah} by the hand of Moses.

**Chapter 10**

- (1) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,
- (2) Make two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece you shall make them: that you may use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the traveling of the camps.
- (3) And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to you at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
- (4) And if they blow *only* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves to you.
- (5) When you blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.
- (6) When you blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.
- (7) But when the congregation is to be gathered together, you shall blow, but you shall not sound an alarm.
- (8) And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance forever throughout your generations.



## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(9) And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

(10) Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

(11) And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

(12) And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

(13) And they first took their journey according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

(14) In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

(15) And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

(16) And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

### King James Paraphrase

(9) And if you go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresses you, then you shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and you shall be remembered before the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and you shall be saved from your enemies.

(10) Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, you shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD {Jehovah} your God.

(11) And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second month {Iyar [Apr.-May]},<sup>a</sup> in the second year {2514 A.H./C-1528 B.C.},\* that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

(12) And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

(13) And they first took their journey according to the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah} by the hand of Moses.

(14) The standard {flag} went in the front of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host {multitude} *was* Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

(15) And over the host {multitude} of the tribe of the children of Issachar *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

(16) And over the host {multitude} of the tribe of the children of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

10:11a – second month – Iyar {April-May}

2<sup>nd</sup> year – 1 year after the exodus  
[\*2514 A.H./C-1528 B.C.]



**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(17) And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.  
(18) And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.  
(19) And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.  
(20) And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.  
(21) And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and *the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came.  
(22) And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud.  
(23) And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.  
(24) And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni.  
(25) And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.  
(26) And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher *was* Pagiell the son of Ocran.

(17) And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, carrying the tabernacle.  
(18) And the standard {flag} of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host {multitude} *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.  
(19) And over the host {multitude} of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.  
(20) And over the host {multitude} of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.  
(21) And the Kohathites set forward, carrying the sanctuary: and *the others* set up the tabernacle when it was time.  
(22) And the standard {flag} of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host {multitude} *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud.  
(23) And over the host {multitude} of the tribe of the children of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.  
(24) And over the host {multitude} of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni.  
(25) And the standard {flag} of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the rear guard of all the camps throughout their hosts {multitudes}: and over his host {multitude} *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.  
(26) And over the host {multitude} of the tribe of the children of Asher *was* Pagiell the son of Ocran.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(27) And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan.

(27) And over the host {multitude} of the tribe of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan.

(28) Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.

(28) These *were* the travelings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.

(29) And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

(29) And Moses said to Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, We are traveling to the place of which the LORD {Jehovah} said, **I will give it to you:** come with us, and we will do you good: because the LORD {Jehovah} has spoken good concerning Israel.

(30) And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

(30) And he said to him, I will not go; but I will depart to my own land, and to my kindred.

(31) And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.

(31) And he said, Do not leave us, I beg you; Since as you know how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and you may be to us instead of eyes.

(32) And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

(32) And it shall be, if you go with us, yes, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD {Jehovah} shall do to us, the same we will do to you.

(33) And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.

(33) And they departed from the mount of the LORD {Jehovah} three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD {Jehovah} went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.

(34) And the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

(34) And the cloud of the LORD {Jehovah} *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(35) And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

(36) And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the many thousands of Israel.

**Chapter 11**

(1) And *when* the people complained, it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

(2) And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire was quenched.

(3) And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

(4) And the mixt multitude that *was* among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat?

(5) We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

(6) But now our soul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this manna, *before* our eyes.

(35) And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, LORD {Jehovah}, and let Your enemies be scattered; and let those who hate You flee before You.

(36) And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD {Jehovah}, to the many thousands of Israel.

**Chapter 11**

(1) And *when* the people complained, it displeased the LORD {Jehovah}: and the LORD {Jehovah} heard *it*; and His anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD {Jehovah} burnt among them, and consumed *those who were* in the outermost parts of the camp.

(2) And the people cried to Moses; and when Moses prayed to the LORD {Jehovah}, the fire was quenched.

(3) And he called the name of the place Taberah {burning}:<sup>a</sup> because the fire of the LORD {Jehovah} burnt among them.

(4) And the mixt multitude that *was* among them began lusting {for food}: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us meat to eat?

(5) We remember the fish, which we ate in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic:

(6) But now our soul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this manna, *before* our eyes.

11:3a – Tabera {תַּבֶּעֱרָה} - burning

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(7) And the manna *was* as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.  
(8) *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.  
(9) And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.  
(10) Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.  
(11) And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?  
(12) Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?  
(13) Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.  
(14) I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

(7) And the manna {What is it?}<sup>b</sup> *was* as coriander seed, and its color as the color of bdellium {whitish gray}.<sup>c</sup>  
(8) *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and its taste was as the taste of fresh oil.  
(9) And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.  
(10) Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD {Jehovah} was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.  
(11) And Moses said to the LORD {Jehovah}, Why have You afflicted Your servant? and why have I not found favor in Your sight, that You lay the burden of all these people upon me?  
(12) Have I conceived all these people? have I given birth to them, that You should say to me, Carry them in your bosom, as a nursing father carries the nursing child, to the land which You swore to their forefathers?  
(13) Where should I have meat to give to all these people? because they cry out to me, saying, Give us meat, that we may eat.  
(14) I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

11:7b - - manna {מַן} - "What is it?" - see Exodus 16:15  
11:7c - color of bdellium – pearl whitish gray in color

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(15) And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

(16) And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

(17) And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

(18) And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

(19) Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

(20) *But* even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

(21) And Moses said, The people, among whom I *am, are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

(15) And if You deal this way with me, kill me, I beg You, out of hand, if I have found favor in Your sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

(16) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Moses, **Gather to me seventy men<sup>d</sup> of the elders of Israel, whom you know to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them to the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with you.**

(17) **And I will come down and talk with you there: and I will take of the spirit which *is* upon you, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with you, that you not bear *it* alone.**

(18) **And you say to the people, Sanctify yourselves against tomorrow, and you shall eat meat: because you have wept in the ears of the LORD {Jehovah}, saying, Who shall give us meat to eat? because *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD {Jehovah} will give you meat, and you shall eat.**

(19) **You shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;**

(20) ***But* even a whole month, until it comes out at your nostrils, and it shall be despised by you: because you have despised the LORD {Jehovah} Who *is* among you, and have wept before Him, saying, Why did we come forth out of Egypt?**

(21) **And Moses said, The people, among whom I *am, are* six hundred thousand footmen; and You have said, **I will give them meat, that they may eat a whole month.****

11:16d – seventy men of the elders – see Ex. 24:1

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(22) Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

(23) And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD'S hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

(24) And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

(25) And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that*, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

(26) But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.

(27) And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

(28) And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

### King James Paraphrase

(22) Shall the flocks and the herds be killed for them, to be enough for them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to be enough for them?

(23) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Moses, **Has the LORD's {Jehovah's} hand grown short? you shall see now whether My word shall come to pass to you or not.**

(24) And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD {Jehovah}, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them all around the tabernacle.

(25) And the LORD {Jehovah} came down in a cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* to the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that*, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

(26) But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they *were* of those who were written, but did not go out to the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.

(27) And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad prophesy in the camp.

(28) And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(29) And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the LORD'S people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his spirit upon them!

(30) And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

(31) And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

(32) And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

(33) And while the flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

(34) And he called the name of that place Kibrothhattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

(35) *And* the people journeyed from Kibrothhattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at Hazeroth.

(29) And Moses said to him, Do you envy for my sake? would God that all the LORD's {Jehovah's} people were prophets, *and* that the LORD {Jehovah} would put His Spirit upon them!

(30) And Moses went into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

(31) And there went forth a wind from the LORD {Jehovah}, and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, all around the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* {about 36 in.; 3 ft.; 0.91 m.} upon the face of the earth.

(32) And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he who gathered least gathered ten homers<sup>e</sup> {about 62.5 bushels; 600 gal.; 2271 L.}: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves all around the camp.

(33) And while the meat *was* still between their teeth, before it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD {Jehovah} was kindled against the people, and the LORD {Jehovah} struck the people with a very great plague.

(34) And He called the name of that place **Kibrothhattaavah** {**graves of those who lusted**}:<sup>f</sup> because there they buried the people who lusted.

(35) *And* the people journeyed from Kibrothhattaavah to Hazeroth; and stayed at Hazeroth.

11:32e – 1 homer = 10 epahs = 222 liters = 6.25 bushels = 240 quarts = about 60 gallons = 227.1 liters – see [Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures](#)

11:34f - Kibrothhattaavah {קברות התאווה} – graves of those who lusted



**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

**Chapter 12**

(1) And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.  
(2) And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard *it*.  
(3) (Now the man Moses *was* very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)  
(4) And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.  
(5) And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.  
(6) And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision, *and* will speak unto him in a dream.  
(7) My servant Moses *is* not so, who *is* faithful in all mine house.  
(8) With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

**Chapter 12**

(1) And Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: because he had married an Ethiopian woman.<sup>a</sup>  
(2) And they said, Has the LORD {Jehovah} indeed spoken only by Moses? has He not spoken also by us? And the LORD {Jehovah} heard *it*.  
(3) (Now the man Moses *was* very humble, above all the men who *were* upon the face of the earth.)  
(4) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke suddenly to Moses, and to Aaron, and to Miriam, **Come out the three of you to the tabernacle of the congregation.** And the three of them came out.  
(5) And the LORD {Jehovah} came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.  
(6) And He said, **Hear now My words: If there is a prophet among you, *I* the LORD {Jehovah} will make Myself known to him in a vision, *and* will speak to him in a dream.**  
(7) **My servant Moses *is* not so, who *is* faithful in all My house.**  
(8) **With him I will speak mouth to mouth, plainly, and not in dark speeches; and the form of the LORD {Jehovah} he shall see: why then were you not afraid to speak against My servant Moses?**

12:1a – Ex. 2:21 – Ethiopia – North Africa which may also mean that she was probably black

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(9) And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.  
(10) And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she was* leprous.  
(11) And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.  
(12) Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.  
(13) And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.  
(14) And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.  
(15) And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*.  
(16) And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

(9) And the anger of the LORD {Jehovah} was kindled against them; and He departed.  
(10) And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, indeed, *she was* leprous.  
(11) And Aaron said to Moses, Alas, my lord, I beg you, do not lay this sin upon us, in which we have done foolishly, and in which we have sinned.  
(12) Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he comes out of his mother's womb.  
(13) And Moses cried to the LORD {Jehovah}, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beg You.  
(14) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Moses, **If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.**  
(15) And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people did not travel until Miriam was brought in *again*.  
(16) And afterward the people moved from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

**Chapter 13**

- (1) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
- (2) Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.
- (3) And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.
- (4) And these *were* their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.
- (5) Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.
- (6) Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
- (7) Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.
- (8) Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.
- (9) Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.
- (10) Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.
- (11) Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.
- (12) Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.
- (13) Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.
- (14) Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

**Chapter 13**

- (1) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,
- (2) **Send men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give to the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers you shall send a man, everyone a ruler among them.**
- (3) And Moses by the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah} sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.
- (4) And these *were* their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.
- (5) Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.
- (6) Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
- (7) Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.
- (8) Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea {Joshua}<sup>a</sup> the son of Nun.
- (9) Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.
- (10) Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.
- (11) Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.
- (12) Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.
- (13) Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.
- (14) Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

13:8a – Oshea – Hosea – another name of Joshua – see Num. 13:16

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(15) Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

(16) These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua.

(17) And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this *way* southward, and go up into the mountain:

(18) And see the land, what it *is*; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

(19) And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

(20) And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time *was* the time of the firstripe grapes.

(21) So they went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

(22) And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, *were*. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

(23) And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

### King James Paraphrase

(15) Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

(16) These *are* the names of the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua {Joshua}.<sup>b</sup>

(17) And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said to them, Get yourselves up this *way* southward, and go up into the mountain:

(18) And see the land, what it *is*; and the people who lived in it, whether they *are* strong or weak, few or many;

(19) And what the land *is* that they live in, whether it *is* good or bad; and what cities that they live in, whether in tents, or in strongholds;

(20) And what the land *is*, whether it *is* fat or lean, whether there is wood in it, or not. And be of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time *was* the time of the first ripe grapes.

(21) So they went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin to Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

(22) And they ascended {went up} by the south, and came to Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak,<sup>c</sup> *were*. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

(23) And they came to the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from there a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they carried it between two {men} upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

13:16b - Joshua

13:22c – children of Anak – see Num. 13:33 – giants

**{04} Numbers**

King James Version

(24) The place was called the brook Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.  
 (25) And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.  
 (26) And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.  
 (27) And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it.  
 (28) Nevertheless the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there.  
 (29) The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.  
 (30) And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.  
 (31) But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we.

King James Paraphrase

(24) The place was called the brook Eshcol {valley of the cluster},<sup>d</sup> because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from there.  
 (25) And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.  
 (26) And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, to the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word to them, and to all the congregation, and showed them the fruit of the land.  
 (27) And they told him, and said, We came to the land where you sent us, and surely it flows with milk and honey; and this is some of its fruit.  
 (28) Nevertheless the people *are* strong who live in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak<sup>e</sup> there.  
 (29) The Amalekites live in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, live in the mountains: and the Canaanites live by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.  
 (30) And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; because we are well able to overcome it.  
 (31) But the men who went up with him said, We are not able to go up against the people; because they *are* stronger than we.

13:24d – brook Eshcol {נחל אשכול} – valley of the cluster {of grapes}

13:28e – children of Anak – see Num. 13:22 and 13:33

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

(32) And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it *are* men of a great stature.

(33) And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

**Chapter 14**

(1) And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

(2) And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!

(3) And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

(4) And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

(5) Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

**King James Paraphrase**

(32) And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched to the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search, *is* a land that devours those who live in it; and all the people that we saw in it *are* men of a great stature.

(33) And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants:<sup>f</sup> and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

**Chapter 14**

(1) And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

(2) And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said to them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!

(3) And why has the LORD {Jehovah} brought us to this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

(4) And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

(5) Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

13:33f - giants - see Gen. 6:4

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(6) And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes:  
(7) And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land.  
(8) If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.  
(9) Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.  
(10) But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.  
(11) And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?  
(12) I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.  
(13) And Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)

### King James Paraphrase

(6) And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of those who searched the land, tore their clothes:  
(7) And they spoke to all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search, is an exceedingly good land.  
(8) If the LORD {Jehovah} delights in us, then He will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which flows with milk and honey.  
(9) Only do not rebel against the LORD {Jehovah}, neither be afraid of the people of the land; because they *are* bread for us: their defense has departed from them, and the LORD {Jehovah} *is* with us: do not fear them.  
(10) But all the congregation wanted to stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD {Jehovah} appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.  
(11) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Moses, **How long will this people provoke Me? and how long will it be before they believe Me, for all the signs which I have shown among them?**  
(12) **I will strike them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of you a greater nation and mightier than they.**  
(13) And Moses said to the LORD {Jehovah}, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (because You brought up this people in Your might from among them;)



**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

(14) And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and *that* thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

(15) Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

(16) Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

(17) And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

(18) The LORD *is* longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation*.

(19) Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.

(20) And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word:

(21) But *as truly as* I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

**King James Paraphrase**

(14) And they will tell *it* to those who live in this land: *because* they have heard that You LORD {Jehovah} *are* among this people, that You LORD {Jehovah} are seen face to face, and *that* Your cloud stands over them, and *that* You go before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

(15) Now *if* You shall kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard of Your fame will speak, saying,

(16) Because the LORD {Jehovah} was not able to bring this people into the land which He swore to them, therefore He has killed them in the wilderness.

(17) And now, I beg You, let the power of my Lord be great, as You have spoken, saying,

(18) The LORD {Jehovah} *is* patient, and of great mercy, forgiving sin and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, visiting the sin of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth *generations*.

(19) Pardon, I beg of You, the sin of this people according to the greatness of Your mercy, and as You have forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.

(20) And the LORD {Jehovah} said, **I have pardoned according to your word:**

(21) **But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD {Jehovah}.**

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(22) Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

(23) Surely they shall not see the land which I swear unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:

(24) But my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

(25) (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

(26) And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

(27) How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

(28) Say unto them, *As truly as* I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

(29) Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

### King James Paraphrase

(22) Because all those men who have seen My glory, and My miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted Me now these ten times, and have not listened to My voice;

(23) Surely they shall not see the land which I swore to their forefathers, neither shall any of those who provoked Me see it:

(24) But My servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and has followed Me fully, I will bring him into the land into where he went; and his descendants shall possess it.

(25) (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites lived in the valley.) Tomorrow turn, and go into the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea.

(26) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

(27) How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation, which murmurs against Me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against Me.

(28) Say to them, *As truly as* I live, says the LORD {Jehovah}, as you have spoken in My ears, so I will do to you:

(29) Your dead bodies shall fall in this wilderness; and all who were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, who have murmured against Me,

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(30) Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

(31) But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

(32) But *as for* you, your carcasses, they shall fall in this wilderness.

(33) And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcasses be wasted in the wilderness.

(34) After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.

(35) I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

(36) And the men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

(37) Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the LORD.

(38) But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

(30) Without a doubt you shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I swore to cause you to live there, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

(31) But your little ones, which you said should be a prey, them I will bring in, and they shall know the land which you have despised.

(32) But *as for* you, your dead bodies, shall fall in this wilderness.

(33) And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your prostitution, until your dead bodies are wasted in the wilderness.

(34) After the number of the days in which you searched the land, *even* forty days, each day for a year, you shall bear your sins, *even* forty years, and you shall know My breach of promise.

(35) I the LORD {Jehovah} have said, I will surely do it to all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against Me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

(36) And the men, whom Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and caused all the congregation to murmur against Him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

(37) Even those men who brought up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the LORD {Jehovah}.

(38) But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *who were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

(39) And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.

(40) And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

(41) And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

(42) Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

(43) For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

(44) But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

(45) Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

**Chapter 15**

(1) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(2) Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

**King James Paraphrase**

(39) And Moses told these sayings to all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.

(40) And they rose up early in the morning, and went up into the top of the mountain, saying, Look, we are *here*, and will go up to the place which the LORD {Jehovah} has promised: because we have sinned.

(41) And Moses said, Why now do you sin against the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah}? but it shall not prosper.

(42) Do not go up, because the LORD {Jehovah} *is* not among you; that you not be killed before your enemies.

(43) Because the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and you shall fall by the sword: because you have turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD {Jehovah} will not be with you.

(44) But they presumed to go up to the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD {Jehovah}, and Moses, did not depart out of the camp.

(45) Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites who lived in that hill, and struck them, and discomfited them, *even* to Hormah.

**Chapter 15**

(1) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(2) [Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When you have come into the land of your homes, which I give to you,](#)

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(3) And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice in performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:  
(4) Then shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring a meat offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.  
(5) And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.  
(6) Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.  
(7) And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.  
(8) And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings unto the LORD:  
(9) Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.  
(10) And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

### King James Paraphrase

(3) And will make an offering by fire to the LORD {Jehovah}, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice in performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a sweet aroma to the LORD {Jehovah}, of the herd, or of the flock:  
(4) Then he who offers his offering to the LORD {Jehovah} shall bring a meat offering of a tenth deal {omer; 0.1 ephah} {about 2.3 qts.; 2.2 L.}<sup>a</sup> of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin {about 1.0 qt.; 0.91 L.}<sup>b</sup> of oil.  
(5) And the fourth *part* of an hin {about 1.0 qt.; 0.91 L.} of wine for a drink offering you shall prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.  
(6) Or for a ram, you shall prepare *for* a meat offering two tenth deals {omer; 0.1 ephah}{about 4.6 qts.; 4.4 L.} of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin {a little more than a quart; 1.2 L.} of oil.  
(7) And for a drink offering you shall offer the third *part* of an hin {a little more than a quart; 1.2 L.} of wine, *for* a sweet aroma to the LORD {Jehovah}.  
(8) And when you prepare a bull *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings to the LORD {Jehovah}:  
(9) Then he shall bring with a bull a meat offering of three tenth deals {omer; 0.1 ephah}{about 6.9 qts.; 6.6 L.} of flour mingled with half an hin {about half a gallon; 1.8 L.} of oil.  
(10) And you shall bring for a drink offering half an hin {about half a gallon; 1.8 L.} of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, of a sweet aroma to the LORD {Jehovah}.

15:4a – a tenth deal - {omer; 0.1 ephah} tenth *part* of an ephah

- ephah = 22.2 liters = 24 quarts = 3 pecks = 6 gallons

- omer = 0.1 ephah = 2.2 liters = 2.3 quarts - a little more than half a gallon

- see Ex. 16:36

15:4b - hin - 1/6 bath = 3.6 liters = 1 gallon -- a fourth of a hin would be about a quart, a little less than a liter - 0.9 liters. - see [Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures](#)

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(11) Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.  
(12) According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.  
(13) All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.  
(14) And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.  
(15) One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD. (16) One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.  
(17) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
(18) Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,  
(19) Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto the LORD.  
(20) Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough *for* an heave offering: as *ye do* the heave offering of the threshingfloor, so shall ye heave it.  
(21) Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave offering in your generations.

### King James Paraphrase

(11) This shall be done for one bull, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.  
(12) According to the number that you shall prepare, so shall you do to every one according to their number.  
(13) All who are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet aroma to the LORD {Jehovah}.  
(14) And if a stranger lives with you, or whoever *is* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet aroma to the LORD {Jehovah}; as you do, so shall he do.  
(15) One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger who lives *with you*, an ordinance forever in your generations: as you *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD {Jehovah}.  
(16) One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger who lives with you.  
(17) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,  
(18) Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When you come into the land into which I bring you,  
(19) Then it shall be, that, when you eat of the bread of the land, you shall offer up an lifted up offering to the LORD {Jehovah}.  
(20) You shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough *for* a lifted up offering: as *you do* the lifted up offering of the threshing floor, so shall you lift it up.  
(21) Of the first of your dough you shall give to the LORD {Jehovah} a lifted up offering in your generations.



## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(22) And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

(23) *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among your generations;

(24) Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

(25) And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their ignorance:

(26) And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

(27) And if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin offering.

(28) And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

### King James Paraphrase

(22) And if you have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which the LORD {Jehovah} has spoken to Moses,

(23) *Even* all that the LORD {Jehovah} has commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD {Jehovah} commanded *Moses*, and from this time forth among your generations;

(24) Then it shall be, if *anything* is committed by ignorance<sup>c</sup> without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bull for a burnt offering, for a sweet aroma to the LORD {Jehovah}, with its meat offering, and its drink offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

(25) And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; because it *was done in* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire to the LORD {Jehovah}, and their sin offering before the LORD {Jehovah}, for their ignorance:

(26) And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger who lives among them; since all the people *were* in ignorance.

(27) And if any soul sins through ignorance, then he shall bring a female goat of the first year for a sin offering.

(28) And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul who sins ignorantly, when he sins by ignorance before the LORD {Jehovah}, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

15:24c – breaking the laws {commandments} is sin; even if a person is unaware {ignorant} that they are breaking the law



**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(29) Ye shall have one law for him that sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

(30) But the soul that doeth *ought* presumptuously, *whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

(31) Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity *shall be* upon him.

(32) And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day.

(33) And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

(34) And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

(35) And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.

(36) And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

(37) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(29) You shall have one law for him who sins through ignorance, *both for* him who is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger who lives among them.

(30) But the soul who does *anything* presumptuously {intentionally},<sup>d</sup> *whether he is* born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproaches the LORD {Jehovah}; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

(31) Because he has despised the word of the LORD {Jehovah}, and has broken His commandment, that soul shall completely be cut off; his sin *shall be* upon him.

(32) And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man who gathered sticks on the sabbath day {Saturday}.

(33) And those who found him gathering sticks brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to all the congregation.

(34) And they put him in room, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

(35) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Moses, **The man shall surely be put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones outside the camp.**

(36) And all the congregation brought him outside the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses.

(37) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

15:30d – presumptuously – intentionally breaking the law

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(38) Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:

(39) And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:

(40) That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

(41) I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

### Chapter 16

(1) Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men*:

(2) And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown:

(3) And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, *Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?

### King James Paraphrase

(38) **Speak to the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their clothes throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribbon of blue:**

(39) **And it shall be to you for a fringe, that you may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD {Jehovah}, and do them; and that you not seek after your own heart and your own eyes, after which you used to go prostituting:**

(40) **That you may remember, and do all My commandments, and be holy to your God.**

(41) **I *am* the LORD {Jehovah} your God, Who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD {Jehovah} your God.**

### Chapter 16

(1) Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men*:

(2) And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown:

(3) And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said to them, *You take* too much upon yourself, since all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, and the LORD {Jehovah} *is* among them: why then do you lift yourselves above the congregation of the LORD {Jehovah}?

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(4) And when Moses heard *it*, he fell upon his face:  
(5) And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and *who is* holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.  
(6) This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company;  
(7) And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.  
(8) And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:  
(9) *Seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?  
(10) And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?  
(11) For which cause *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur against him?  
(12) And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up:

(4) And when Moses heard *it*, he fell upon his face:  
(5) And he spoke to Korah and to all his company, saying, Even tomorrow the LORD {Jehovah} will show who *are* His, and *who is* holy; and will cause *him* to come near to Him: even *him* whom He has chosen He will cause to come near to Him.  
(6) Do this; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company;  
(7) And put fire in them, and put incense in them before the LORD {Jehovah} tomorrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD {Jehovah} chooses, he *shall be* holy: *you take* too much upon yourselves, you sons of Levi.  
(8) And Moses said to Korah, Hear, I beg you, you sons of Levi:  
(9) Does it seem *but* a small thing to you, that the God of Israel has separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to Himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD {Jehovah}, and to stand before the congregation to minister to them?  
(10) And He has brought you near *to Himself*, and all your brothers the sons of Levi with you: and you seek the priesthood also?  
(11) For this reason *both* you and all your company *are* gathered together against the LORD {Jehovah}: and who *is* Aaron, that you murmur against him?  
(12) And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: who said, We will not come up:

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(13) *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us?

(14) Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

(15) And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

(16) And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow:

(17) And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each *of you* his censer.

(18) And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

(19) And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

(20) And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

(13) *Is it* a small thing that you have brought us up out of a land that flows with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except you make yourself altogether a prince over us?

(14) Moreover you have not brought us into a land that flows with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: will you put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

(15) And Moses was very angry, and said to the LORD {Jehovah}, Do not respect their offering: I have not taken one donkey from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

(16) And Moses said to Korah, You and all your company come before the LORD {Jehovah}, you, and they, and Aaron, tomorrow:

(17) And everyone take his censer, and put incense in them, and every man bring before the LORD {Jehovah} his censer, two hundred fifty censers; you also, and Aaron, each *of you* his censer.

(18) And each man took his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense upon them, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

(19) And Korah gathered all the congregation against them to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD {Jehovah} appeared to all the congregation.

(20) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(21) Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

(22) And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

(23) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(24) Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

(25) And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

(26) And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

(27) So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

(28) And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have not done them* of mine own mind.

(29) If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me.

(21) **Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.**

(22) And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and will You be angry with all the congregation?

(23) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(24) **Speak to the congregation, saying, Get away from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.**

(25) And Moses rose up and went to Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

(26) And he spoke to the congregation, saying, Depart, I beg you, from the tents of these wicked men, and do not touch anything of theirs, lest you be consumed in all their sins.

(27) So they got up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

(28) And Moses said, By this you shall know that the LORD {Jehovah} has sent me to do all these works; because *I have not done them* of my own mind.

(29) If these men die the common death of all men, or if they are visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD {Jehovah} has not sent me.

{04} Numbers

King James Version

King James Paraphrase

(30) But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

(31) And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them:

(32) And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

(33) They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

(34) And all Israel that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

(35) And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

(36) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(37) Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

(30) But if the LORD {Jehovah} makes a new thing, and the earth opens her mouth, and swallows them up, with all that *belongs* to them, and they go down quickly into the pit; then you shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD {Jehovah}.

(31) And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground split that *was* under them:

(32) And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that belonged to Korah, and all *their* goods.

(33) They, and all that *belonged* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

(34) And all Israel that *were* all around them fled at their cry: because they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

(35) And there came out a fire from the LORD {Jehovah}, and consumed the two hundred fifty men who offered incense.

(36) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(37) **Speak to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the fire, and scatter the fire about; because they are holy.**

## {04} Numbers

King James Version	King James Paraphrase
<p>(38) The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates <i>for</i> a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.</p> <p>(39) And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad <i>plates for</i> a covering of the altar:</p> <p>(40) <i>To be</i> a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.</p> <p>(41) But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.</p> <p>(42) And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.</p> <p>(43) And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.</p> <p>(44) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,</p> <p>(45) Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.</p>	<p>(38) The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates <i>for</i> a covering of the altar: because they offered them before the LORD {Jehovah}, therefore they are holy: and they shall be a sign to the children of Israel.</p> <p>(39) And Eleazar the priest took the brass censers, of those who were burnt up had offered; and made broad <i>plates for</i> a covering of the altar:</p> <p>(40) <i>To be</i> a memorial to the children of Israel, that no stranger, who is not of the descent of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD {Jehovah}; that he not be as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD {Jehovah} said to him by the hand of Moses.</p> <p>(41) But in the morning all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, You have killed the people of the LORD {Jehovah}.</p> <p>(42) And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD {Jehovah} appeared.</p> <p>(43) And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.</p> <p>(44) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,</p> <p>(45) <i>Get yourself up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment.</i> And they fell upon their faces.</p>



## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(46) And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

(47) And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

(48) And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

(49) Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

(50) And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

### Chapter 17

(1) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
(2) Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

(3) And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

(4) And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, where I will meet with you.

### King James Paraphrase

(46) And Moses said to Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire in it from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly to the congregation, and make an atonement for them: because anger has gone out from the LORD {Jehovah}; the plague has begun.

(47) And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, indeed, the plague had begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

(48) And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

(49) Now those who died in the plague were fourteen thousand seven hundred, besides those who died about the matter of Korah.

(50) And Aaron returned to Moses to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

### Chapter 17

(1) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(2) [Speak to the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of \*their\* fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write every man's name upon his rod.](#)

(3) [And you shall write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod \*shall be\* for the head of the house of their fathers.](#)

(4) [And you shall lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, where I will meet with you.](#)

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(5) And it shall come to pass, *that* the man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

(6) And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

(7) And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness.

(8) And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

(9) And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

(10) And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

(11) And Moses did so: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

(12) And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

(13) Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

### King James Paraphrase

(5) And it shall come to pass, *that* the man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will cause the murmurings of the children of Israel to cease before Me, which they murmur against you.

(6) And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

(7) And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD {Jehovah} in the tabernacle of witness.

(8) And it came to pass, that in the morning Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, indeed, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi had budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

(9) And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD {Jehovah} to all the children of Israel: and they looked, and every man took his rod.

(10) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Moses, **Bring Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels; and you shall quite take away their murmurings from Me, that they not die.**

(11) And Moses did so: as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded him, so he did.

(12) And the children of Israel spoke to Moses, saying, Look, we die, we perish, we all perish.

(13) Whoever comes anywhere near to the tabernacle of the LORD {Jehovah} shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

**Chapter 18**

(1) And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

(2) And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

(3) And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die.

(4) And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

(5) And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

(6) And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you *they are given as a gift* for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

**Chapter 18**

(1) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Aaron, You and your sons and your father's house with you shall bear the sin of the sanctuary: and you and your sons with you shall bear the sin of your priesthood.

(2) And your brothers also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of your father, bring with you, that they may be joined to you, and minister to you: but you and your sons with you *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

(3) And they shall keep your charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come near the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you, die.

(4) And they shall be joined to you, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come near to you.

(5) And you shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be no wrath anymore upon the children of Israel.

(6) And I, indeed, I have taken your brothers the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you *they are given as a gift* for the LORD {Jehovah}, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(7) Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the veil; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office *unto you* as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

(8) And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

(9) This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat offering of theirs, and every sin offering of theirs, and every trespass offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

(10) In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

(11) And this *is* thine; the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

(12) All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

(13) *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat *of* it.

(7) Therefore you and your sons with you shall keep your priest's office for everything of the altar, and within the curtain; and you shall serve: I have given your priest's office *to you* as a service of gift: and the stranger that comes near shall be put to death.

(8) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Aaron, Look, I also have given you the charge of My lifted up offerings of all the holy things of the children of Israel; to you I have given them because of the anointing, and to your sons, by an ordinance forever.

(9) This shall be yours of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every offering of theirs, every meat offering of theirs, and every sin offering of theirs, and every trespass offering of theirs, which they shall render to Me, *shall be* most holy for you and for your sons.

(10) In the most holy *place* you shall eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy to you.

(11) And this *is* yours; the lifted up offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them to you, and to your sons and to your daughters with you, by a law forever: everyone that is clean in your house shall eat of it.

(12) All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first fruits of them which they shall offer to the LORD {Jehovah}, them I have given to you.

(13) *And* whatever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring to the LORD {Jehovah}, shall be yours; everyone that is clean in your house shall eat *of* it.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(14) Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.  
(15) Every thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.  
(16) And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which *is* twenty gerahs.  
(17) But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.  
(18) And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine.  
(19) All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.  
(20) And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

(14) Everything devoted in Israel shall be yours.  
(15) Everything that opens the womb in all flesh, which they bring to the LORD {Jehovah}, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be yours: nevertheless the firstborn of man you shall surely redeem, and the first born of unclean beasts you shall redeem.  
(16) And those that are to be redeemed from a month old you shall redeem, according to your estimation, for the money of five shekels {about 2 oz.; 56.7 g. of silver},<sup>a</sup> after the shekel of the sanctuary, which *is* twenty gerahs.  
(17) But the first born of cattle, or the first born of a sheep, or the first born of a goat, you shall not redeem; they *are* holy: you shall sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shall burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet aroma to the LORD {Jehovah}.  
(18) And their flesh of them shall be yours, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder are yours.  
(19) All the lifted up offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer to the LORD {Jehovah}, I have given to you, and your sons and your daughters with you, by a statute forever: it *is* a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD {Jehovah} to you and to your descendants with you.  
(20) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Aaron, You shall have no inheritance in their land, neither shall you have any part among them: I *am* your part and your inheritance among the children of Israel.

18:16a – five shekels – about 2 ounces; 56.7 grams – see [Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures](#)

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(21) And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

(22) Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die.

(23) But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

(24) But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

(25) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(26) Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

(27) And *this* your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress.

(28) Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the LORD'S heave offering to Aaron the priest.

### King James Paraphrase

(21) And, indeed, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth {tithe} in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

(22) Neither must the children of Israel from this time forth come near the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die.

(23) But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their sin: *it shall be* a law forever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

(24) But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* a lifted up offering to the LORD {Jehovah}, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said to them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

(25) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(26) Say this to the Levites, and say to them, When you take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then you shall offer up a lifted up offering of it for the LORD {Jehovah}, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.<sup>b</sup>

(27) And *this* your lifted up offering shall be accounted to you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshing floor, and as the fullness of the wine press.

(28) So you also shall offer a lifted up offering to the LORD {Jehovah} of all your tithes, which you receive of the children of Israel; and you shall give it to the LORD's {Jehovah's} lifted up offering to Aaron the priest.

18:26b - tenth part of the tithe - the priests themselves also were required to give a tithe of what they received



**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

(29) Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.

(30) Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress.

(31) And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

(32) And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

**Chapter 19**

(1) And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

(2) This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke:

(3) And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face:

**King James Paraphrase**

(29) Out of all your gifts you shall offer every lifted up offering of the LORD {Jehovah}, of all its best, *even* the holy part out of it.

(30) Therefore you shall say to them, When you have lifted up its best from it, then it shall be counted to the Levites as the increase of the threshing floor, and as the increase of the wine press.

(31) And you shall eat it in every place, you and your households: because it is your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

(32) And you shall bear no sin because of it, when you have lifted up from it the best of it: neither shall you pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest you die.

**Chapter 19**

(1) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

(2) This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD {Jehovah} has commanded, saying, Speak to the children of Israel, that they bring you a red heifer without spot, in which there is no blemish, *and* upon which no yoke has ever come:<sup>a</sup>

(3) And you shall give her to Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth outside the camp, and *one* shall kill her before his face:

19:2a - ordinance of the red heifer



**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(4) And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times:  
(5) And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:  
(6) And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.  
(7) Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.  
(8) And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.  
(9) And a man *that is* clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of separation: *it is* a purification for sin.  
(10) And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.  
(11) He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days.  
(12) He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

(4) And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times:  
(5) And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, he shall burn:  
(6) And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.  
(7) Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the evening.  
(8) And he who burns her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the evening.  
(9) And a man *that is* clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up outside the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of separation: *it is* a purification for sin.  
(10) And he who gathers the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening: and it shall be to the children of Israel, and to the stranger who lives among them, for a law forever.  
(11) He who touches the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days.  
(12) He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he does not purify himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(13) Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

(14) This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

(15) And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

(16) And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

(17) And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

(18) And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

(19) And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

(13) Whoever touches the dead body of any man that is dead, and does not purify himself, defiles the tabernacle of the LORD {Jehovah}; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* still upon him.

(14) This *is* the law, when a man dies in a tent: all who come into the tent, and all who are in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

(15) And every open vessel, which has no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

(16) And whoever touches one that is killed with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

(17) And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put into a vessel:

(18) And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons who were there, and upon him who touched a bone, or one killed, or one dead, or a grave:

(19) And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at evening.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

(20) But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean.

(21) And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

(22) And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth *it* shall be unclean until even.

**Chapter 20**

(1) Then came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

(2) And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

(3) And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD!

(4) And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

**King James Paraphrase**

(20) **But the man who is unclean, and does not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he has defiled the sanctuary of the LORD {Jehovah}: the water of separation has not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean.**

(21) **And it shall be a perpetual law to them, that he who sprinkles the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he who touches the water of separation shall be unclean until evening.**

(22) **And whatever the unclean *person* touches shall be unclean; and the soul who touches *it* shall be unclean until evening.**

**Chapter 20**

(1) Then the children of Israel came, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month {Nisan [Mar.-Apr.]}:<sup>a</sup> and the people stayed in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

(2) And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

(3) And the people complained against Moses, and spoke, saying, Would God that we had died when our brothers died before the LORD {Jehovah}!

(4) And why have you brought up the congregation of the LORD {Jehovah} into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

20:1a - first month - Nisan {March-April}

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(5) And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.

(6) And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

(7) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(8) Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

(9) And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

(10) And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

(11) And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*.

(12) And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

### King James Paraphrase

(5) And why have you made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in to this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.

(6) And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD {Jehovah} appeared to them.

(7) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(8) Take the rod, and gather the assembly together, you, and Aaron your brother, and speak to the rock<sup>b</sup> before their eyes; and it shall give forth its water, and you shall bring forth to them water out of the rock: so you shall give the congregation and their beasts water to drink.

(9) And Moses took the rod from before the LORD {Jehovah}, as He commanded him.

(10) And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said to them, Hear now, you rebels; must we<sup>c</sup> fetch you water out of this rock?

(11) And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he struck the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*.

(12) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses and Aaron, Because you did not believe Me, to sanctify Me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore you shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.<sup>d</sup>

20:8b - Moses told to speak to the rock

20:10c - "we" - Moses took credit for the miracle rather than give God the glory and struck the rock (v. 11)

20:12d - because Moses did not do as the Lord had instructed him, he would not be allowed to bring the people into the promised land - See Ex. 17:6

{04} Numbers

King James Version

King James Paraphrase

(13) This is the water of Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.  
(14) And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us:  
(15) How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:  
(16) And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:  
(17) Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high* way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.  
(18) And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.  
(19) And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else*, go through on my feet.  
(20) And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

(13) This is the water of Meribah {strife};<sup>e</sup> because the children of Israel strove with the LORD {Jehovah}, and He was sanctified in them.  
(14) And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom, Your brother Israel says, You know all the trouble that has fallen upon us:  
(15) How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have lived in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians tormented us, and our forefathers:  
(16) And when we cried to the LORD {Jehovah}, He heard our voice, and sent an angel, and has brought us forth out of Egypt: and, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the outermost of your border:  
(17) Let us pass, through your country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high* way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed your borders.  
(18) And Edom said to him, You shall not pass by me, lest I come out against you with the sword.  
(19) And the children of Israel said to him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of your water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* anything *else*, go through on my feet.  
(20) And he said, You shall not go through. And Edom came out against him with many people, and with a strong hand.

20:13e – Meribah {מריבה} - strife

{04} Numbers

King James Version

King James Paraphrase

(21) Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

(22) And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.

(23) And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

(24) Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah.

(25) Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

(26) And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

(27) And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

(28) And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

(29) And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

(21) So Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: therefore Israel turned away from him.

(22) And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came to mount Hor.

(23) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

(24) **Aaron shall be gathered to his people: because he shall not enter into the land which I have given to the children of Israel, because you rebelled against My word at the water of Meribah.**

(25) **Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up to mount Hor:**

(26) **And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered to his people, and shall die there.**

(27) And Moses did as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

(28) And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

(29) And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.



**{40} Matthew**

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

**Chapter 1**

(1) The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.  
 (2) Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;  
 (3) And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;  
 (4) And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon;  
 (5) And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;  
 (6) And Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias;  
 (7) And Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa;  
 (8) And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;  
 (9) And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;  
 (10) And Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias;  
 (11) And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon:

**Chapter 1**

(1) The book of the record of Jesus Christ,\* the Descendant of David, the Descendant of Abraham.  
 (2) Abraham fathered Isaac; and Isaac fathered Jacob; and Jacob fathered Judas and his brothers;  
 (3) And Judas fathered Phares<sup>a</sup> and Zara by Tamar;<sup>b</sup> and Phares fathered Esrom; and Esrom fathered Aram;  
 (4) And Aram fathered Aminadab; and Aminadab fathered Naasson; and Naasson fathered Salmon;  
 (5) And Salmon fathered Boaz by Rahab;<sup>b</sup> and Boaz fathered Obed by Ruth;<sup>b</sup> and Obed fathered Jesse;  
 (6) And Jesse fathered David the king; and David the king fathered Solomon by her *who had been the wife* of Uriah;<sup>c</sup>  
 (7) And Solomon fathered Roboam; and Roboam fathered Abia; and Abia fathered Asa;  
 (8) And Asa fathered Jehoshaphat; and Jehoshaphat fathered Joram; and Joram fathered Ozias;  
 (9) And Ozias fathered Joatham; and Joatham fathered Achaz; and Achaz fathered Ezekias;  
 (10) And Ezekias fathered Manasses; and Manasses fathered Amon; and Amon fathered Josiah;  
 (11) And Josiah fathered Jechoniah and his brothers, about the time they were carried away to Babylon:

1:3a - Gen. 38 - by physical descent Phares is Judah's son, by legal descent Judah raised up Phares as his son Er's son. Therefore legally, Phares is Judah's grandson even though physically he is his son.  
 1:3&5b - Note three women are named by name: Tamar [v3], Rahab [v5] and Ruth [v5]  
 1:6c - Note: Matthew does not call Bathsheba by name, but only refers to her as the wife of Uriah

[\*4038 A.H./C-4 B.C.] {See: Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History}



## {40} Matthew

### King James Version

(12) And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel;

(13) And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

(14) And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

(15) And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;

(16) And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

(17) So all the generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ *are* fourteen generations.

(18) Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.

(19) Then Joseph her husband, being a just *man*, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

(20) But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

### King James Paraphrase

(12) And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechoniah fathered Shealtiel;<sup>d</sup> and Shealtiel fathered Zorobabel;

(13) And Zorobabel fathered Abiud; and Abiud fathered Eliakim; and Eliakim fathered Azor;

(14) And Azor fathered Sadoc; and Sadoc fathered Achim; and Achim fathered Eliud;

(15) And Eliud fathered Eleazar; and Eleazar fathered Matthan; and Matthan fathered Jacob;

(16) And Jacob fathered Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom Jesus was born, Who is called Christ.

(17) So all the generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon to Christ *are* fourteen generations.

(18) Now the birth of Jesus Christ took place this way: When His mother Mary was espoused {engaged} to Joseph, before they came together {sexually}, she was found *to be* with child by the Holy Spirit.

(19) Then Joseph her husband, being a just *man*, and not willing to make her a public example, decided to divorce her privately.

(20) But while he thought about these things, The Angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, *Joseph, descendant of David, do not be afraid to take Mary to be your wife; because that which is conceived in her is by the Holy Spirit.*

1:12d - I Chr. 1-3 – Ahaziah, Joash, Amaziah, Jehoiakim – omitted by Matthew.

The first three: Ahaziah, Joash, and Amaziah were descendants of Athaliah who reigned as a wicked queen following the death of her husband King Jehoram and her son Ahaziah who were assassinated [ II Ki. 11:1-20].

Matthew gives the physical descent of Joseph rather than the legal descent. See Mat. 1:3

See also: [Appendix C: Genealogy of Jesus](#)

{40} Matthew

King James Version

(21) And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.  
(22) Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,  
(23) Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.  
(24) Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:  
(25) And knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.

Chapter 2

(1) Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,  
(2) Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.  
(3) When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.  
(4) And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

King James Paraphrase

(21) And she will bring forth a son, and you shall call His Name JESUS {Jehovah saves}:<sup>e</sup> because He will save His people from their sins.  
(22) Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,  
(23) **Behold, a [the] virgin shall be with Child, and shall bring forth a Son, and they shall call His Name Emmanuel,**  
which being interpreted is, God with us.<sup>f</sup>  
(24) Then Joseph waking up from sleep did as The Angel of the Lord had commanded him, and took his wife to himself:  
(25) But had no sex with her until she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called His name JESUS {4038 A.H./C-4 B.C.}.\*

Chapter 2

(1) Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,  
(2) Asking, Where is He Who is born King of the Jews? Because we have seen His star in the east, and have come to worship Him.  
(3) When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.  
(4) And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ was supposed to be born.

1:21e - Jesus {Ιησους}- from Hebrew Joshua {יהושע} - Jehovah saves -note the gematria of the name Jesus in Greek totals 888 {8 is the Lord's number} as opposed to the antichrist's number 666. - See "Use of Numbers in Scripture" at [www.TheWordNotes.com](http://www.TheWordNotes.com)  
1:23f - Is. 7:14 - see: [Appendix H: Does Isaiah 7:14 Refer to A Virgin? - Yes!!!](#)  
- ha-almah {העלמה} -hebrew: literally "the virgin"

450 years since Cyrus' decree to restore Jerusalem  
[\*4038 A.H./C-4 B.C.] {See: [Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History](#)}

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**Chapter 21**

(1) And *when* king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

(2) And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

(3) And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah.

(4) And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way.

(5) And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for *there is no bread, neither is there any water*; and our soul loatheth this light bread.

(6) And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

(7) Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

**King James Paraphrase**

**Chapter 21**

(1) And *when* king Arad the Canaanite, who lived in the south, heard that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

(2) And Israel vowed a vow to the LORD {Jehovah}, and said, If You will indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will completely destroy their cities.

(3) And the LORD {Jehovah} listened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they completely destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah {complete destruction}.<sup>a</sup>

(4) And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red Sea, to circle the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was greatly discouraged because of the way.

(5) And the people spoke against God, and against Moses, Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? because *there is no bread, neither is there any water*; and our soul despises this light bread {manna}.

(6) And the LORD {Jehovah} sent fiery snakes<sup>b</sup> among the people, and they bit the people; and many of the people of Israel died.

(7) Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, because we have spoken against the LORD {Jehovah}, and against you; pray to the LORD {Jehovah}, that He take away the snakes from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

21:3a - Hormah {חרמה} - complete destruction

21:6b - fiery serpents - snakes

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(8) And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

(9) And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

(10) And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in Oboth.

(11) And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ijeabarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrising.

(12) From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

(13) From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

(14) Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

(15) And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and lieth upon the border of Moab.

(16) And from thence *they went* to Beer: that is the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

(17) Then Israel sang this song, Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it:

### King James Paraphrase

(8) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Moses, **Make a brass snake, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that everyone who is bitten, when he looks upon it, shall live.**

(9) And Moses made a snake of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a snake had bitten any man, when he looked upon the snake of brass, he lived.<sup>c</sup>

(10) And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in Oboth.

(11) And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ijeabarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, towards the sunrise.

(12) From there they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

(13) From there they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that comes out of the coasts of the Amorites: because Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

(14) Therefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD {Jehovah}, What He did in the Red Sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

(15) And at the stream of the brooks that goes down to where Ar lives, and lies upon the border of Moab.

(16) And from there *they went* to Beer:<sup>d</sup> that is the well of which the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, **Gather the people together, and I will give them water.**

(17) Then Israel sang this song, Spring up, O well; sing to it:

21:9c – the snakes upon a pole has become the symbol of the medical profession

21:16d – Beer {באר} - Well

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(18) The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

(19) And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

(20) And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh toward Jeshimon.

(21) And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

(22) Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* way, until we be past thy borders.

(23) And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

(24) And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.

(25) And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.

(18) The princes dug the well, the nobles of the people dug it, by *the direction of* the lawgiver, with their poles. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

(19) And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

(20) And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looks towards Jeshimon.

(21) And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

(22) Let me pass through your land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* way, until we a repast your borders.

(23) And Sihon would not allow Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

(24) And Israel struck him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon to Jabbok,<sup>e</sup> even to the children of Ammon: because the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.

(25) And Israel took all these cities: and Israel lived in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all its villages.

21:24e – Jabbok – see Gen. 32:22

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(26) For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

(27) Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:

(28) For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

(29) Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

(30) We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

(31) Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

(32) And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

(33) And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

(34) And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

(35) So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

(26) Because Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even to Arnon.

(27) Therefore those who speak in proverbs say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:

(28) Because there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it has consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

(29) Woe to you, Moab! you are undone, O people of Chemosh: he has given his sons who escaped, and his daughters, into captivity to Sihon king of the Amorites.

(30) We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even to Dibon, and we have laid them waste even to Nophah, which *reaches* to Medeba.

(31) And so Israel lived in the land of the Amorites.

(32) And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took its villages, and drove out the Amorites who *were* there.

(33) And they turned and went up by the road of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

(34) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Moses, **Do not fear him: because I have delivered him into your hand, and all his people, and his land; and you shall do to him as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived at Heshbon.**

(35) So they struck him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left alive: and they possessed his land.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

**Chapter 22**

(1) And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on this side Jordan *by* Jericho.

(2) And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

(3) And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

(4) And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

(5) He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me:

(6) Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest *is* cursed.

(7) And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

**Chapter 22**

(1) And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on this side {east} Jordan *by* Jericho.

(2) And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

(3) And Moab was terrified of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

(4) And Moab said to the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* all around us, as the ox licks up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

(5) Therefore he sent messengers to Balaam<sup>a</sup> the son of Beor to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Look, there is a people that has come out from Egypt: indeed, they cover the face of the earth, and they are staying opposite me:

(6) Come now therefore, I beg you, curse this people for me; because they *are* too mighty for me: perhaps I shall prevail, *that* we may strike them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: because I know that whomever you bless *is* blessed, and whomever you curse *is* cursed.

(7) And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came to Balaam, and spoke to him the words of Balak.

22:5a - Balak king of the Moabites sent for Balaam



**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(8) And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

(9) And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

(10) And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

(11) Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

(12) And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* blessed.

(13) And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

(14) And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

(15) And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

(16) And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

(17) For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

(8) And he said to them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD {Jehovah} shall speak to me: and the princes of Moab stayed with Balaam.

(9) And God came to Balaam, and said, **What men *are* these with you?**

(10) And Balaam said to God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, has sent to me, *saying*,

(11) Look, *there is* a people that have come out of Egypt, which covers the face of the earth: come now, curse them for me; perhaps I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

(12) And God said to Balaam, **You shall not go with them; you shall not curse the people: because they *are* blessed.**<sup>b</sup>

(13) And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said to the princes of Balak, Return to your land: because the LORD {Jehovah} refuses to give me permission to go with you.

(14) And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went to Balak, and said, Balaam refuses to come with us.

(15) And Balak sent yet again more princes, and more honorable than they.

(16) And they came to Balaam, and said to him, This is what Balak the son of Zippor says, Let nothing, I beg you, hinder you from coming to me:

(17) Because I will promote you to very great honor, and I will do whatever you say to me: come therefore, I beg you, curse this people for me.

22:12b - The Lord gives specific instructions to Balaam not to go with Balak's people

**{04} Numbers**

King James Version

King James Paraphrase

(18) And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.  
 (19) Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.  
 (20) And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.  
 (21) And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.  
 (22) And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.  
 (23) And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.  
 (24) But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

(18) And Balaam answered and said to the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD {Jehovah} my God, to do less or more.  
 (19) Now therefore, I beg you, stay here this night also, that I may know what the LORD {Jehovah} will say to me more.  
 (20) And God came to Balaam at night, and said to him, **If the men come to call you, rise up, *and* go with them; but the word which I shall say to you, that you shall do.**  
 (21) And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his donkey, and went with the princes of Moab.  
**(22) And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the Angel of the LORD {Jehovah} stood in the way as an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his donkey, and his two servants *were* with him.**  
**(23) And the donkey saw the Angel of the LORD {Jehovah} standing in the road, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the donkey<sup>c</sup> turned aside out of the road, and went into the field: and Balaam struck the donkey, to turn her back into the road.**  
**(24) But the Angel of the LORD {Jehovah} stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *was* on this side, and a wall on that side.**

22:23c - Balaam's donkey was able to see the angel, but Balaam himself was unable to see the angel.

{04} Numbers

King James Version

King James Paraphrase

(25) And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

(26) And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

(27) And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

(28) And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

(29) And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

(30) And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

(31) Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.

(32) And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because *thy* way is perverse before me:

(25) And when the donkey saw the Angel of the LORD {Jehovah}, she thrust herself to the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he struck her again.

(26) And the Angel of the LORD {Jehovah} went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

(27) And when the donkey saw the Angel of the LORD {Jehovah}, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he struck the donkey with a staff.

(28) And the LORD {Jehovah} opened the mouth of the donkey, and she said to Balaam,<sup>d</sup> What have I done to you, that you have struck me these three times?

(29) And Balaam said to the donkey,<sup>e</sup> Because you have mocked me: I wish there were a sword in my hand, because I would kill you now.

(30) And the donkey said to Balaam, *Am* I not your donkey, upon which you have ridden ever since *I was* yours to this day? Did I ever do so to you? And he said, No.

(31) Then the LORD {Jehovah} opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the Angel of the LORD {Jehovah} standing in the road, with His sword drawn in His hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.

(32) And the Angel of the LORD {Jehovah} said to him, **Why have you stricken your donkey these three times? Indeed, I went out to stop you, because *your* way is perverse before Me:**

22:28d - the donkey speaks to Balaam

22:29e - Balaam answers the donkey - he never seems to question - how it is that the donkey is speaking

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(33) And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

(34) And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again.

(35) And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

(36) And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost coast.

(37) And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

(38) And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

(39) And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjathhuzoth.

(40) And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

### King James Paraphrase

(33) And the donkey saw Me, and turned from Me these three times: unless she had turned from Me, surely now also I would have killed you, and saved her alive.

(34) And Balaam said to the Angel of the LORD {Jehovah}, I have sinned; because I did not know that You stood in the road against me: now therefore, if it displeases You, I will return.

(35) And the Angel of the LORD {Jehovah} said to Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak to you, that you shall speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

(36) And when Balak heard that Balaam had come, he went out to meet him to a city of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the outermost coast.

(37) And Balak said to Balaam, Did I not earnestly send to you to call you? why did you not come to me? am I not able indeed to promote you to honor?

(38) And Balaam said to Balak, Look, I have come to you: have I now any power at all to say anything? the word that God puts in my mouth, that I shall speak.

(39) And Balaam went with Balak, and they came to Kirjathhuzoth.

(40) And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes who *were* with him.

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(41) And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

### Chapter 23

(1) And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

(2) And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

(3) And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to an high place.

(4) And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

(5) And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

(6) And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

(7) And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defy Israel.

(8) How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

### King James Paraphrase

(41) And it came to pass in the morning, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that there he might see the outermost *part* of the people.

### Chapter 23

(1) And Balaam said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare for me here seven oxen and seven rams.

(2) And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bull and a ram.

(3) And Balaam said to Balak, Stand by your burnt offering, and I will go: perhaps the LORD {Jehovah} will come to meet me: and whatever He shows me I will tell you. And he went to an high place.

(4) And God met Balaam: and he said to Him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bull and a ram.

(5) And the LORD {Jehovah} put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, **Return to Balak, and this is what you shall speak.**

(6) And he returned to him, and, look, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

(7) And he took up his parable, and said, **Balak the king of Moab has brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, saying, Come, curse for me Jacob, and come, defy Israel.**

(8) **How shall I curse, whom God has not cursed? or how shall I defy, whom the LORD {Jehovah} has not defied?**

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(9) For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

(10) Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

(11) And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

(12) And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

(13) And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

(14) And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

(15) And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

(16) And the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

(9) For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I see him: look, the people shall live alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

(10) Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

(11) And Balak said to Balaam, What have you done to me? I took you to curse my enemies, and, indeed, you have blessed *them* altogether.

(12) And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD {Jehovah} has put in my mouth?

(13) And Balak said to him, Come, I beg you, with me to another place, from where you may see them: you shall see but the outermost part of them, and shall not see them all: and curse them for me from there.

(14) And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bull and a ram on *every* altar.

(15) And he said to Balak, Stand here by your burnt offering, while I meet *the LORD* {Jehovah} yonder.

(16) And the LORD {Jehovah} met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, **Go again to Balak, and say this.**



**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(17) And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

(18) And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

(19) God *is* not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it?* or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

(20) Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

(21) He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the shout of a king *is* among them.

(22) God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

(23) Surely *there is* no enchantment against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

(24) Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

(25) And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

(17) And when he came to him, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said to him, What has the LORD {Jehovah} spoken?

(18) And he took up his parable, and said, **Rise up, Balak, and hear; listen to me, you son of Zippor:**

(19) **God *is* not a man, that He should lie; neither the son of man, that He should repent: has He said, and shall He not do *it?* or has He spoken, and shall He not make it good?**

(20) **Look, I have received *commandment* to bless: and He has blessed; and I cannot reverse it.**

(21) **He has not seen sin in Jacob, neither has He seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD {Jehovah} his God *is* with him, and the shout of a king *is* among them.**

(22) **God brought them out of Egypt; he has as it were the strength of an unicorn.<sup>a</sup>**

(23) **Surely *there is* no enchantment against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What has God done!**

(24) **Indeed, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eats *of* the prey, and drinks the blood of that which is killed.**

(25) And Balak said to Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

23:22a – unicorn – an extinct animal – there has been a lot of speculation as to what this animal is, but ancient drawings suggest a horse-like animal with a single horn in its forehead. Many animals have become extinct over the years which we have no definite information about. – see Num. 24:8; Job 39:9-10; Ps. 22:21; 29:6; 92:10



**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

(26) But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

(27) And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

(28) And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon.

(29) And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.

(30) And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

**Chapter 24**

(1) And when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

(2) And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes; and the spirit of God came upon him.

(3) And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

(4) He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

**King James Paraphrase**

(26) But Balaam answered and said to Balak, Did I not tell you, saying, All that the LORD {Jehovah} speaks, that I must do?

(27) And Balak said to Balaam, Come, I beg you, I will bring you to another place; perhaps it will please God that you may curse them for me from there.

(28) And Balak brought Balaam to the top of Peor, that looks toward Jeshimon.

(29) And Balaam said to Balak, Build for me here seven altars, and prepare for me here seven bull and seven rams.

(30) And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bull and a ram on *every* altar.

**Chapter 24**

(1) And when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD {Jehovah} to bless Israel, he did not go, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face towards the wilderness.

(2) And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel living *in his tents* according to their tribes; and the Spirit of God came upon him.

(3) And he took up his parable, and said, **Balaam the son of Beor has said, and the man whose eyes are open has said:**

(4) **He has said, who heard the words of God, who saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:**

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

- (5) How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Israel!
- (6) As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the trees of lign aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar trees beside the waters.
- (7) He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.
- (8) God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.
- (9) He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.
- (10) And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.
- (11) Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.
- (12) And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,
- (13) If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that will I speak?

### King James Paraphrase

- (5) How wonderful are your tents, O Jacob, *and* your tabernacles, O Israel!
- (6) As the valleys they are spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the trees of lign aloes which the LORD {Jehovah} has planted, *and* as cedar trees beside the waters.
- (7) He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.
- (8) God brought him forth out of Egypt; he has as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.
- (9) He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed *is* he who blesses you, and cursed *is* he who curses you.
- (10) And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he struck his hands together: and Balak said to Balaam, I called you to curse my enemies, and, indeed, you have altogether blessed *them* these three times.
- (11) Therefore now flee to your place: I thought to promote you to great honor; but, look, the LORD {Jehovah} has kept you back from honor.
- (12) And Balaam said to Balak, Did I not say also to your messengers which you sent to me, saying,
- (13) If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah}, to do *either* good or bad of my own mind; *but* what the LORD {Jehovah} says, that I will speak?

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(14) And now, behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore*, and I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

(15) And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

(16) He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, *which* saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

(17) I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

(18) And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.

(19) Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

(20) And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* the first of the nations; but his latter end *shall be* that he perish for ever.

(21) And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwellingplace, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

(22) Nevertheless the Kenite shall be wasted, until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

(23) And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

(24) And ships *shall come* from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

(25) And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

### King James Paraphrase

(14) And now, indeed, I go to my people: come *therefore*, and I will tell you what this people shall do to your people in the latter days.

(15) And he took up his parable, and said, **Balaam the son of Beor has said, and the man whose eyes are open has said:**

(16) **He has said, who heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, who saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:**

(17) **I shall see him, but not now: I shall look upon him, but not near: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre {King} shall rise out of Israel, and shall strike the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.**

(18) **And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.**

(19) **Out of Jacob shall come He Who shall rule, and shall destroy him who remains of the city.**

(20) And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, **Amalek was the first of the nations; but his latter end shall be that he perish forever.**

(21) And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, **Strong is your home place, and you put your nest in a rock.**

(22) **Nevertheless the Kenite shall be wasted, until Asshur shall carry you away captive.**

(23) And he took up his parable, and said, **Alas, who shall live when God does this!**

(24) **And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish forever.**

(25) And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

**Chapter 25**

(1) And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

(2) And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

(3) And Israel joined himself unto Baalpeor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

(4) And the LORD said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

(5) And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baalpeor.

(6) And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping *before* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

(7) And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

(8) And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

**Chapter 25**

(1) And Israel stayed in Shittim, and the people began to commit prostitutions with the daughters of Moab.

(2) And they called the people to the sacrifices of their gods: and the people ate, and bowed down to their gods.

(3) And Israel joined himself to Baalpeor: and the anger of the LORD {Jehovah} was kindled against Israel.

(4) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Moses, **Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD {Jehovah} against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD {Jehovah} may be turned away from Israel.**

(5) And Moses said to the judges of Israel, Kill all your men who were joined to Baalpeor.

(6) And, one of the children of Israel came and brought to his brothers a Midianite woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping *before* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

(7) And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

(8) And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(9) And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.  
(10) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
(11) Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy.  
(12) Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:  
(13) And he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.  
(14) Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites.  
(15) And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain *was* Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.  
(16) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
(17) Vex the Midianites, and smite them:  
(18) For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

(9) And those who died in the plague were twenty-four thousand.  
(10) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,  
(11) Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, has turned My anger away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous for My sake among them, that I did not consume the children of Israel in My jealousy.  
(12) Therefore say, Indeed, I give to him My covenant of peace:  
(13) And he shall have it, and his descendants after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.  
(14) Now the name of the Israelite who was killed, *even* who was killed with the Midianite woman, *was* Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites.  
(15) And the name of the Midianite woman who was killed *was* Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.  
(16) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,  
(17) Harass the Midianites, and strike them:  
(18) Because they harass you with their schemes, with which they have deceived you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, who was killed in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

**Chapter 26**

(1) And it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,  
(2) Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.  
(3) And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,  
(4) *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.  
(5) Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:  
(6) Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.  
(7) These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.  
(8) And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.  
(9) And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram, *which were* famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

**Chapter 26**

(1) And it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses and to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,  
(2) **Take a census of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all who are able to go to war in Israel.**  
(3) And Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,  
(4) *Take a census of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses and the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt.  
(5) Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom comes* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:  
(6) Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.  
(7) These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and those who were numbered of them were forty-three thousand seven hundred thirty.  
(8) And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.  
(9) And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is the same* Dathan and Abiram, *who were* famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD {Jehovah}:

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(10) And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.

(11) Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

(12) The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

(13) Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

(14) These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

(15) The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

(16) Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

(17) Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

(18) These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

(19) The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

(20) And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

(21) And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

(10) And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah,<sup>a</sup> when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred fifty men: and they became a sign.

(11) Nevertheless the children of Korah did not die.

(12) The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

(13) Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

(14) These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty-two thousand two hundred.

(15) The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

(16) Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

(17) Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

(18) These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those who were numbered of them, forty thousand five hundred.

(19) The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.<sup>b</sup>

(20) And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

(21) And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

26:10a – see Num. 16  
26:19b - Gen. 38:2-10



**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(22) These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

(23) *Of* the sons of Issachar after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: *of* Pua, the family of the Punites:

(24) *Of* Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: *of* Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

(25) These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

(26) *Of* the sons of Zebulun after their families: *of* Sered, the family of the Sardites: *of* Elon, the family of the Elonites: *of* Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

(27) These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

(28) The sons of Joseph after their families *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

(29) *Of* the sons of Manasseh: *of* Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: *of* Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

(30) These *are* the sons of Gilead: *of* Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: *of* Helek, the family of the Helekites:

(31) And *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

(22) These *are* the families of Judah according to those who were numbered of them, seventy-six thousand five hundred.

(23) *Of* the sons of Issachar after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: *of* Pua, the family of the Punites:

(24) *Of* Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: *of* Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

(25) These *are* the families of Issachar according to those who were numbered of them, sixty-four thousand three hundred.

(26) *Of* the sons of Zebulun after their families: *of* Sered, the family of the Sardites: *of* Elon, the family of the Elonites: *of* Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

(27) These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, sixty thousand five hundred.

(28) The sons of Joseph after their families *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

(29) *Of* the sons of Manasseh: *of* Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir fathered Gilead: *of* Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

(30) These *are* the sons of Gilead: *of* Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: *of* Helek, the family of the Helekites:

(31) And *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(32) And *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hephher, the family of the Hephherites.

(33) And Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

(34) These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

(35) These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

(36) And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

(37) These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

(38) The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

(39) Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

(40) And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and of Naaman*, the family of the Naamites.

(32) And *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hephher, the family of the Hephherites.

(33) And Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad<sup>c</sup> *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

(34) These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those who were numbered of them, fifty-two thousand seven hundred.

(35) These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

(36) And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

(37) These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those who were numbered of them, thirty-two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

(38) The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

(39) Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

(40) And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and of Naaman*, the family of the Naamites.

26:33c – see Num. 27:1-11; Josh. 17:3-4

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(41) These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

(42) These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

(43) All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

(44) *Of* the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

(45) *Of* the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

(46) And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

(47) These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

(48) *Of* the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

(49) *Of* Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

(50) These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

(41) These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and those who were numbered of them *were* forty-five thousand six hundred.

(42) These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

(43) All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those who were numbered of them, *were* sixty-four thousand four hundred.

(44) *Of* the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

(45) *Of* the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

(46) And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

(47) These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those who were numbered of them; *who were* fifty-three thousand four hundred.

(48) *Of* the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

(49) *Of* Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

(50) These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and those who were numbered of them *were* forty-five thousand four hundred.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(51) These *were* the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

(52) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(53) Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.

(54) To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

(55) Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

(56) According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

(57) And these *are* they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

(58) These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram.

(59) And the name of Amram's wife *was* Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

(51) These *were* the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred one thousand seven hundred thirty.

(52) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(53) *To these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.*

(54) *To many you shall give the more inheritance, and to few you shall give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those who were counted of him.*

(55) *Nevertheless the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.*

(56) *According to the lot shall its possession be divided between many and few.*

(57) And these *are* those who were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

(58) These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath fathered Amram.

(59) And the name of Amram's wife *was* Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bore to Levi in Egypt: and she bore to Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.<sup>d</sup>

26:59d – Moses' parents – Amram and Jochebed – Jochebed is a daughter of Levi  
– see Gen. 15:16

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

(60) And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.  
(61) And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.  
(62) And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.  
(63) These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.  
(64) But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.  
(65) For the LORD had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

**Chapter 27**

(1) Then came the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.  
(2) And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

**King James Paraphrase**

(60) And to Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.  
(61) And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD {Jehovah}.<sup>e</sup>  
(62) And those who were numbered of them were twenty-three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: because they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.  
(63) These *are* those who were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.  
(64) But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.  
(65) Because the LORD {Jehovah} had said of them, **They shall surely die in the wilderness.** And there was not left a man of them, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

**Chapter 27**

(1) Then the daughters of Zelophehad came, the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.  
(2) And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

26:61e - Lev. 10:1-2; Num. 3:4

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(3) Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

(4) Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

(5) And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

(6) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(7) The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

(8) And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

(9) And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

(10) And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

(11) And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

### King James Paraphrase

(3) Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of those who gathered themselves together against the LORD {Jehovah} in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

(4) Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he has no son? Give to us *therefore* a possession among the brothers of our father.

(5) And Moses brought their cause before the LORD {Jehovah}.

(6) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(7) **The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: you shall surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brothers; and you shall cause the inheritance of their father to pass to them.**

(8) **And you shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, If a man dies, and has no son, then you shall cause his inheritance to pass to his daughter.**

(9) **And if he has no daughter, then you shall give his inheritance to his brothers.**

(10) **And if he has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his father's brothers.**

(11) **And if his father has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his next of kin of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be to the children of Israel a law of judgment, as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses.**

**{04} Numbers**

King James Version

King James Paraphrase

(12) And the LORD said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

(12) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Moses, Go up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given to the children of Israel.

(13) And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

(13) And when you have seen it, you also shall be gathered to your people, as Aaron your brother was gathered.

(14) For ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that is the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

(14) Because you rebelled against My commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify Me at the water before their eyes: that is the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.<sup>a</sup>

(15) And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

(15) And Moses spoke to the LORD {Jehovah}, saying,

(16) Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

(16) Let the LORD {Jehovah}, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

(17) Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

(17) Who may go out before them, and who may go in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD {Jehovah} not be as sheep which have no shepherd.

(18) And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him;

(18) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Moses, Take Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom the Spirit is, and lay your hand upon him;

(19) And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.

(19) And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.

(20) And thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

(20) And you shall put *some* of your honor upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

27:14a - Ex. 17:6-7; Num. 20:12,24; Deut. 1:37



## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(21) And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

(22) And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:

(23) And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

### Chapter 28

(1) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
(2) Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

(3) And thou shalt say unto them, This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, *for* a continual burnt offering.

(4) The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even;

(5) And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a meat offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of beaten oil.

### King James Paraphrase

(21) And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him after the judgment of Urim<sup>b</sup> before the LORD {Jehovah}: at his word they shall go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

(22) And Moses did as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:

(23) And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded by the hand of Moses.

### Chapter 28

(1) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(2) Command the children of Israel, and say to them, My offering, *and* My bread for My sacrifices made by fire, *for* a sweet aroma to Me, you shall observe to offer to Me in their due season.

(3) And you shall say to them, This *is* the offering made by fire which you shall offer to the LORD {Jehovah}; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, *for* a continual burnt offering.

(4) The one lamb you shall offer in the morning, and the other lamb you shall offer at evening;

(5) And a tenth *part* of an ephah<sup>a</sup> {about 2.3 qts.; 2.2 L.} of flour for a meat offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin {about 1.0 qt.; 0.9 L.}<sup>b</sup> of beaten oil.<sup>c</sup>

27:21b – Urim – see note on Ex. 28:30

28:5a - tenth part of an ephah [an omer] - about 2.3 quarts or 2.2 liters

– an ephah = 22.2 liters = 24 quarts = 3 pecks = 6 gallons

28:5b - hin - 1/6 bath = 3.6 liters = 1 gallon -- a fourth of a hin would be about a quart, a little less than a liter. - see Ex. 29:40 – see [Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures](#)

28:5c - beaten oil - i.e. - oil created by beating olives

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(6) *It is* a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

(7) And the drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink offering.

(8) And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

(9) And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:

(10) *This is* the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

(11) And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

(12) And three tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

(13) And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a meat offering unto one lamb; *for* a burnt offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

### King James Paraphrase

(6) *It is* a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet aroma, a sacrifice made by fire to the LORD {Jehovah}.

(7) And its drink offering *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin {about 1.0 qt.; 0.9 L.} for the one lamb: in the holy *place* you shall cause the strong wine to be poured to the LORD {Jehovah} *for* a drink offering.

(8) And the other lamb you shall offer at evening: as the meat offering of the morning, and as its drink offering, you shall offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet aroma to the LORD {Jehovah}.

(9) And on the sabbath day {Saturday} two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals {about 4.6 qts.; 4.4 L.}<sup>d</sup> of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, and its drink offering:

(10) *This is* the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

(11) And in the beginnings of your months you shall offer a burnt offering to the LORD {Jehovah}; two young bulls, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

(12) And three tenth deals {about 6.9 qts.; 6.6 L.} of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bull; and two tenth deals {about 4.6 qts.; 4.4 L.} of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

(13) And an additional tenth deal {about 2.3 qts.; 2.2 L.} of flour mingled with oil *for* a meat offering to one lamb; *for* a burnt offering of a sweet aroma, a sacrifice made by fire to the LORD {Jehovah}.

28:9d - two tenth deals {that is tenth of an ephah} - 2 times 2.3 quarts - about 4.6 quarts or 4.4 liters – see [Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures](#)

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(14) And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

(15) And one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

(16) And in the fourteenth day of the first month is the passover of the LORD.

(17) And in the fifteenth day of this month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

(18) In the first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein*:

(19) But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish:

(20) And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;

(21) A several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

(22) And one goat *for* a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.

### King James Paraphrase

(14) And their drink offerings shall be half an hin {about 2 qts.; 1.8 L.}<sup>e</sup> of wine to a bull, and the third *part* of an hin {about 1.3 qts.; 1.2 L.}<sup>f</sup> to a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin {about 1.0 qt.; 0.9 L.}<sup>g</sup> to a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

(15) And one kid of the goats for a sin offering to the LORD {Jehovah} shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

(16) And in the fourteenth day of the first month {Nisan [Mar.-Apr.]} is the Passover<sup>h</sup> of the LORD {Jehovah}.

(17) And in the fifteenth day of this month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

(18) In the first day *shall be* an holy assembly; you shall do no manner of physical work *in it*:

(19) But you shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt offering to the LORD {Jehovah}; two young bulls, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be to you without blemish:

(20) And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals {about 6.9 qts.; 6.6 L.} you shall offer for a bull and two tenth deals {about 4.6 qts.; 4.4 L.} for a ram;

(21) An additional tenth deal {about 2.3 qts.; 2.2 L.} you shall offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

(22) And one goat *for* a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.

28:14e - half a hin - about half a gallon - about two quarts; 1.8 liters

28:14f - third of a hin - about a third of a gallon - about 1.3 quarts; 1.2 liters

28:14g - fourth of a hin - about a quart; 0.9 liters

- see [Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures](#)

28:16h - Passover - see Lev. 23:5

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(23) Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering in the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering.

(24) After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

(25) And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

(26) Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

(27) But ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

(28) And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,

(29) A several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

(30) *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

(31) Ye shall offer *them* beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink offerings.

### King James Paraphrase

(23) You shall offer these besides the burnt offering in the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering.

(24) After this manner you shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet aroma to the LORD {Jehovah}: it shall be offered besides the continual burnt offering, and its drink offering.

(25) And on the seventh day you shall have an holy assembly; you shall do no physical work.

(26) Also in the day of the first-fruits {Easter},<sup>i</sup> when you bring a new meat offering to the LORD {Jehovah}, after your weeks *are completed* {Pentecost},<sup>j</sup> you shall have an holy assembly; you shall do no physical work:

(27) But you shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet aroma to the LORD {Jehovah}; two young bulls, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

(28) And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals {about 6.9 quarts; 6.6 L.} to one bull, two tenth deals {about 4.6 qts.; 4.4 L.} to one ram,

(29) An additional tenth deal {about 2.3 qts.; 2.2 L.} to one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

(30) *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

(31) You shall offer *them* besides the continual burnt offering, and its meat offering, (they shall be to you without blemish) and their drink offerings.

28:26i – Lev. 23:11 – First Fruits – Easter

28:26j – Lev. 23:16 – Pentecost

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

#### Chapter 29

- (1) And in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.
- (2) And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:
- (3) And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram,
- (4) And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:
- (5) And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering, to make an atonement for you:
- (6) Beside the burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.
- (7) And ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein*:
- (8) But ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish:
- (9) And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ram,

### King James Paraphrase

#### Chapter 29

- (1) And in the seventh month {Tishri [Sept.-Oct.]}, on the first *day* of the month {Rosh Hashanah},<sup>a</sup> you shall have an holy assembly; you shall do no physical work: it is a day of blowing the trumpets to you.
- (2) And you shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet aroma to the LORD {Jehovah}; one young bull, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:
- (3) And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals {about 6.9 qts.; 6.6 L.} for a bull, *and* two tenth deals {about 4.6 qts.; 4.4 L.} for a ram,
- (4) And one tenth deal {about 2.3 qts.; 2.2 L.} for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:
- (5) And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering, to make an atonement for you:
- (6) Besides the burnt offering of the month, and its meat offering, and the daily burnt offering, and its meat offering, and their drink offerings, according to their manner, for a sweet aroma, a sacrifice made by fire to the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (7) And you shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month {Tishri [Sept.-Oct.]} an holy assembly {the Day of Atonement};<sup>b</sup> and you shall afflict your souls: you shall not do any work *in it*:
- (8) But you shall offer a burnt offering to the LORD {Jehovah} *for* a sweet aroma; one young bull, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; they shall be to you without blemish:
- (9) And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals {about 6.9 qts.; 6.6 L.} to a bull, *and* two tenth deals {about 4.6 qts.; 4.4 L.} to one ram,

29:1a – Lev. 23:24 – Feast of Trumpets

29:7b – Lev. 23:28 – Day of Atonement {Yom Kippur}



**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(10) A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:  
(11) One kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.  
(12) And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days:  
(13) And ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:  
(14) And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,  
(15) And a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:  
(16) And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.  
(17) And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:  
(18) And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

(10) An additional tenth deal {about 2.3 qts.; 2.2 L.} for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:  
(11) One kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.  
(12) And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month {Tishri [Sept.-Oct.]} you shall have an holy assembly {Feast of Tabernacles};<sup>c</sup> you shall do no physical work, and you shall keep a feast to the LORD {Jehovah} seven days:  
(13) And you shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet aroma to the LORD {Jehovah}; thirteen young bulls, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:  
(14) And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals {about 6.9 qts.; 6.6 L.} to every bull of the thirteen bulls, two tenth deals {about 4.6 qts.; 4.4 L.} to each ram of the two rams,  
(15) And an additional tenth deal {about 2.3 qts.; 2.2 L.} to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:  
(16) And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, its meat offering, and its drink offering.  
(17) And on the second day *you shall offer* twelve young bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:  
(18) And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the same manner:

29:12c – Lev. 23:34 – Feast of Tabernacles

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(19) And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

(20) And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish;

(21) And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

(22) And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

(23) And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

(24) Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

(25) And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

(26) And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

(27) And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

(19) And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, and its meat offering, and their drink offerings.

(20) And on the third day eleven bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish;

(21) And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after same the manner:

(22) And one goat *for* a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, and its meat offering, and its drink offering.

(23) And on the fourth day ten bulls, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

(24) Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after same the manner:

(25) And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, its meat offering, and its drink offering.

(26) And on the fifth day nine bulls, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

(27) And their meat offerings and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after same the manner:



## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(28) And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

(29) And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

(30) And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

(31) And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

(32) And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

(33) And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

(34) And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

(35) On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein*:

(36) But ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

### King James Paraphrase

(28) And one goat *for* a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, and its meat offering, and its drink offering.

(29) And on the sixth day eight bulls, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

(30) And their meat offerings and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the same manner:

(31) And one goat *for* a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, its meat offering, and its drink offering.

(32) And on the seventh day seven bulls, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

(33) And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the same manner:

(34) And one goat *for* a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, its meat offering, and its drink offering.

(35) On the eighth day you shall have a solemn assembly: you shall do no normal daily work *in it*:

(36) But you shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet aroma to the LORD {Jehovah}: one bull, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(37) Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

(38) And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

(39) These *things* ye shall do unto the LORD in your set feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.

(40) And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

### Chapter 30

(1) And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

(2) If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

(3) If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind herself by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

### King James Paraphrase

(37) Their meat offerings and their drink offerings for the bull, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the same manner:

(38) And one goat *for* a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, and its meat offering, and its drink offering.

(39) These *things* you shall do to the LORD {Jehovah} in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.

(40) And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses.

### Chapter 30

(1) And Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD {Jehovah} has commanded.

(2) If a man vows a vow to the LORD {Jehovah}, or swears an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceeds out of his mouth.

(3) If a woman also vows a vow to the LORD {Jehovah}, and binds herself by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(4) And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

(5) But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

(6) And if she had at all an husband, when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

(7) And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

(8) But if her husband disallowed her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

(9) But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

(10) And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

(11) And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

(4) And her father hears her vow, and her bond with which she has bound her soul, and her father holds his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond with which she has bound her soul shall stand.

(5) But if her father disallows her in the day that he hears; not any of her vows, or of her bonds with which she has bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD {Jehovah} shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

(6) And if she had an husband, when she vowed, or spoke out of her lips, with which she bound her soul;

(7) And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds with which she bound her soul shall stand.

(8) But if her husband disallowed her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she spoke with her lips, with which she bound her soul, of no effect: and the LORD {Jehovah} shall forgive her.

(9) But every vow of a widow, and of her who is divorced, with which they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

(10) And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

(11) And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* did not disallow her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond with which she bound her soul shall stand.

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(12) But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.

(13) Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

(14) But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*.

(15) But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall bear her iniquity.

(16) These *are* the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

### Chapter 31

(1) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
(2) Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people.

(3) And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

### King James Paraphrase

(12) But if her husband has completely made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband has made them void; and the LORD {Jehovah} shall forgive her.

(13) Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

(14) But if her husband altogether holds his peace at her from day to day; then he establishes all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirms them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*.

(15) But if he shall any way make them void after he has heard *them*; then he shall bear her sin.

(16) These *are* the laws, which the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

### Chapter 31

(1) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(2) [Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward you shall be gathered to your people.](#)

(3) And Moses spoke to the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves for war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD {Jehovah} of Midian.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(4) Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.  
(5) So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.  
(6) And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.  
(7) And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.  
(8) And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.  
(9) And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.  
(10) And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.  
(11) And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.  
(12) And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

(4) Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, you shall send to the war.  
(5) So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.  
(6) And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.  
(7) And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses; and they killed all the males.  
(8) And they killed the kings of Midian, beside the rest of those who were killed; *namely*, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they killed with the sword.  
(9) And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.  
(10) And they burnt all their cities in which they lived, and all their fancy castles, with fire.  
(11) And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.  
(12) And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, to Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and to the congregation of the children of Israel, to the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(13) And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.  
(14) And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.  
(15) And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?  
(16) Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.  
(17) Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him.  
(18) But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.  
(19) And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.  
(20) And purify all *your* raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood.  
(21) And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;  
(22) Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

(13) And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them outside the camp.  
(14) And Moses was angry with the officers of the host {*army*}, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, who came from the battle.  
(15) And Moses said to them, Have you saved all the women alive?  
(16) Indeed, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit sin against the LORD {*Jehovah*} in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD {*Jehovah*}.<sup>a</sup>  
(17) Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that has known a man by lying with him.  
(18) But all the female children, who have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.  
(19) And you stay outside the camp seven days: whoever has killed any person, and whoever has touched any killed, purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.  
(20) And purify all *your* clothes, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood.  
(21) And Eleazar the priest said to the men of war who went to the battle, This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD {*Jehovah*} commanded Moses;  
(22) Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

31:16a – Num. 25:1-18

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(23) Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

(24) And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

(25) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(26) Take the sum of the prey that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

(27) And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

(28) And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

(29) Take *it* of their half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, *for* an heave offering of the LORD.

(30) And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

(31) And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

(23) Everything that may withstand the fire, you shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that does not withstand the fire you shall make go through the water.

(24) And you shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and you shall be clean, and afterward you shall come into the camp.

(25) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(26) Take the sum of the prey that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, you, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

(27) And divide the prey into two parts; between those who went to war, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

(28) And levy a tax to the LORD {Jehovah} of the men of war who went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the cattle, and of the donkeys, and of the sheep:

(29) Take *it* of their half, and give it to Eleazar the priest, *for* a lifted up offering of the LORD {Jehovah}.

(30) And of the children of Israel's half, you shall take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the cattle, of the donkeys, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them to the Levites, who keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD {Jehovah}.

(31) And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses.



**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(32) And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,  
(33) And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,  
(34) And threescore and one thousand asses,  
(35) And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.  
(36) And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:  
(37) And the LORD'S tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.  
(38) And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD'S tribute *was* threescore and twelve.  
(39) And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD'S tribute *was* threescore and one.  
(40) And the persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which the LORD'S tribute *was* thirty and two persons.  
41) And Moses gave the tribute, *which was* the LORD'S heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.  
(42) And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

(32) And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred seventy five thousand sheep,  
(33) And seventy-two thousand cattle,  
(34) And sixty-one thousand donkeys,  
(35) And thirty-two thousand persons in all, of women who had not known man by lying with him.  
(36) And the half, *which was* the portion of those who went out to war, was in number three hundred thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep:  
(37) And the LORD's {Jehovah's} tribute of the sheep was six hundred seventy-five.  
(38) And the cattle *were* thirty-six thousand; of which the LORD's {Jehovah's} tribute *was* seventy-two.  
(39) And the donkeys *were* thirty thousand five hundred; of which the LORD's {Jehovah's} tribute *was* sixty-one.  
(40) And the persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's {Jehovah's} tribute *was* thirty-two persons.  
(41) And Moses gave the tribute, *which was* the LORD's {Jehovah's} lifted up offering, to Eleazar the priest, as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses.  
(42) And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men who fought the war,

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(43) (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,  
(44) And thirty and six thousand beeves,  
(45) And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,  
(46) And sixteen thousand persons;)  
(47) Even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.  
(48) And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:  
(49) And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.  
(50) We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.  
(51) And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.  
(52) And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

(43) (Now the half *that pertained to* the congregation was three hundred thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep,  
(44) And thirty-six thousand cattle,  
(45) And thirty thousand five hundred donkeys,  
(46) And sixteen thousand persons;)  
(47) Even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them to the Levites, who kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD {Jehovah}; as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses.  
(48) And the officers who *were* over thousands of the host {*army; multitude*}, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near to Moses:  
(49) And they said to Moses, Your servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our charge, and not one man of us lacks anything.  
(50) We have therefore brought an offering for the LORD {Jehovah}, what every man has obtained, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD {Jehovah}.  
(51) And Moses and Eleazar the priest took their gold, *even* all works of jewels.  
(52) And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD {Jehovah}, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred fifty shekels<sup>a</sup> {about 418 lbs.; 190 kg.}.

31:52a - a shekel is about .4 ounces or 11.4 grams in weight - 16,750 shekels is about 418 pounds or about 190 kg – see [Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures](#)

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

(53) *(For the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)*  
(54) And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

**Chapter 32**

(1) Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;  
(2) The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,  
(3) Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,  
(4) *Even* the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:  
(5) Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.  
(6) And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

**King James Paraphrase**

(53) *(Because the men of war had taken spoil, each man for himself.)*  
(54) And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD {Jehovah}.

**Chapter 32**

(1) Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, the place *was* a place for cattle;  
(2) The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spoke to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and to the princes of the congregation, saying,  
(3) Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,  
(4) *Even* the country which the LORD {Jehovah} struck before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and your servants have cattle:  
(5) Therefore, they said, if we have found grace in your sight, let this land be given to your servants for a possession, *and* do not bring us over the Jordan River.  
(6) And Moses said to the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brothers go to war, and shall you sit here?

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(7) And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?  
(8) Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadeshbarnea to see the land.  
(9) For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.  
(10) And the LORD'S anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,  
(11) Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me:  
(12) Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.  
(13) And the LORD'S anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.  
(14) And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.  
(15) For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

(7) And why do you discourage the hearts of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD {Jehovah} has given them?  
(8) This is what your fathers did, when I sent them from Kadeshbarnea<sup>a</sup> to see the land.  
(9) Because when they went up to the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the hearts of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD {Jehovah} had given them.  
(10) And the LORD's {Jehovah's} anger was kindled the same time, and He swore, saying,  
(11) **Surely none of the men who came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; because they have not wholly followed Me:**  
(12) **Except Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: because they have wholly followed the LORD {Jehovah}.**  
(13) And the LORD's {Jehovah's} anger was kindled against Israel, and He caused them to wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD {Jehovah}, was consumed.  
(14) And, indeed, you have risen up in your fathers' place, an increase of sinful men, to increase yet the fierce anger of the LORD {Jehovah} towards Israel.  
(15) Because if you turn away from following Him, He will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and you shall destroy all this people.

32:8a – Num. 13:1-33

**{04} Numbers**

King James Version	King James Paraphrase
<p>(16) And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:</p> <p>(17) But we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.</p> <p>(18) We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance.</p> <p>(19) For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.</p> <p>(20) And Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,</p> <p>(21) And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,</p> <p>(22) And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.</p> <p>(23) But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.</p> <p>(24) Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.</p>	<p>(16) And they came near to him, and said, We will build pens here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:</p> <p>(17) But we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them to their place: and our little ones shall live in the fenced cities because of those who live in the land.</p> <p>(18) We will not return to our houses, until the children of Israel have all inherited his inheritance.</p> <p>(19) Because we will not inherit with them on the other side of Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance has fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.</p> <p>(20) And Moses said to them, If you will do this thing, if you will go armed before the LORD {Jehovah} to war,</p> <p>(21) And will go all of you armed over the Jordan River before the LORD {Jehovah}, until He has driven out His enemies from before Him,</p> <p>(22) And the land is subdued before the LORD {Jehovah}: then afterward you shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD {Jehovah}, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD {Jehovah}.</p> <p>(23) But if you will not do so, you have sinned against the LORD {Jehovah}: and be sure your sin will find you out.</p> <p>(24) Build cities for your little ones, and pens for your sheep; and do that which has proceeded out of your mouth.</p>

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(25) And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

(26) Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

(27) But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

(28) So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

(29) And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

(30) But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

(31) And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

(32) We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours.

(25) And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spoke to Moses, saying, Your servants will do as my lord commands.

(26) Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

(27) But your servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD {Jehovah} to battle, as my lord says.

(28) So Moses commanded concerning them Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

(29) And Moses said to them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD {Jehovah}, and the land shall be subdued before you; then you shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

(30) But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

(31) And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD {Jehovah} has said to your servants, so will we do.

(32) We will pass over armed before the LORD {Jehovah} into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side {east} of the Jordan River *may be* ours.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(33) And Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

(34) And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

(35) And Atroth, Shopan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

(36) And Bethnimrah, and Bethharan, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

(37) And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

(38) And Nebo, and Baalmeon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

(39) And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

(40) And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

(41) And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havothjair.

(42) And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

(33) And Moses gave to them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and to half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with their cities in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country all around.

(34) And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

(35) And Atroth, Shopan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

(36) And Bethnimrah, and Bethharan, fenced cities: and pens for sheep.

(37) And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

(38) And Nebo, and Baalmeon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names to the cities which they built.

(39) And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

(40) And Moses gave Gilead to Machir the son of Manasseh; and he lived in it.

(41) And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took its small towns, and called them Havothjair {villages of Jair}.<sup>b</sup>

(42) And Nobah went and took Kenath, and its villages, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

32:41b - Havothjair {חֹת יַאִיר} - villages of Jair



**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

**Chapter 33**

(1) These *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

(2) And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

(3) And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

(4) For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

(5) And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

(6) And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

(7) And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pihahiroth, which *is* before Baalzephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

(8) And they departed from before Pihahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

**Chapter 33**

(1) These *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

(2) And Moses wrote their travels according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah}: and these *are* their journeys according to their travels.

(3) And they departed from Rameses in the first month {Nisan [Mar.-Apr.]}, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morning after the Passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

(4) Because the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, which the LORD {Jehovah} had stricken among them: the LORD {Jehovah} also executed judgments upon their gods.

(5) And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

(6) And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

(7) And they removed from Etham, and turned again to Pihahiroth, which *is* before Baalzephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

(8) And they departed from before Pihahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

**{04} Numbers****King James Version**

(9) And they removed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

(10) And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

(11) And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

(12) And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

(13) And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

(14) And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

(15) And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai.

(16) And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at Kibrothhattaavah.

(17) And they departed from Kibrothhattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth.

(18) And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

(19) And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmonparez.

(20) And they departed from Rimmonparez, and pitched in Libnah.

(21) And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

(22) And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

(23) And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

**King James Paraphrase**

(9) And they removed from Marah, and came to Elim {palm trees}: and in Elim there *were* twelve fountains of water, and seventy palm trees; and they pitched there.

(10) And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red Sea.

(11) And they removed from the Red Sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

(12) And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

(13) And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

(14) And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

(15) And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai.

(16) And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at Kibrothhattaavah {graves of those who lusted}.<sup>a</sup>

(17) And they departed from Kibrothhattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth.

(18) And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

(19) And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmonparez.

(20) And they departed from Rimmonparez, and pitched in Libnah.

(21) And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

(22) And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

(23) And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

33:16a – Num. 11:34

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(24) And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.  
(25) And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.  
(26) And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.  
(27) And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.  
(28) And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.  
(29) And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.  
(30) And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth.  
(31) And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Benejaakan.  
(32) And they removed from Benejaakan, and encamped at Horhagidgad.  
(33) And they went from Horhagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.  
(34) And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.  
(35) And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Eziongaber.  
(36) And they removed from Eziongaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.  
(37) And they removed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

(24) And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.  
(25) And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.  
(26) And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.  
(27) And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.  
(28) And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.  
(29) And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.  
(30) And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth.  
(31) And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Benejaakan.  
(32) And they removed from Benejaakan, and encamped at Horhagidgad.  
(33) And they went from Horhagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.  
(34) And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.  
(35) And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Eziongaber.  
(36) And they removed from Eziongaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.  
(37) And they removed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(38) And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.

(39) And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

(40) And king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

(41) And they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

(42) And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

(43) And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

(44) And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Ijeabarim, in the border of Moab.

(45) And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibongad.

(46) And they removed from Dibongad, and encamped in Almondiblathaim.

(47) And they removed from Almondiblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

(48) And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

(38) And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah}, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt,\* in the first *day* of the fifth month {Ab [July-Aug.]}

(39) And Aaron *was* a hundred and twenty-three years old when he died in mount Hor.

(40) And king Arad the Canaanite, who lived in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

(41) And they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

(42) And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

(43) And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

(44) And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Ijeabarim, in the border of Moab.

(45) And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibongad.

(46) And they removed from Dibongad, and encamped in Almondiblathaim.

(47) And they removed from Almondiblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

(48) And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab by the Jordan River *near* Jericho.

40<sup>th</sup> year after exodus from Egypt  
[\* 2552 A.H./C-1490 B.C.]

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(49) And they pitched by Jordan, from Bethjesimoth *even* unto Abelshittim in the plains of Moab.

(50) And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

(51) Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

(52) Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:

(53) And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants* of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

(54) And ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

(55) But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall be* pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

(56) Moreover it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

(49) And they pitched by the Jordan River, from Bethjesimoth *even* to Abelshittim in the plains of Moab.

(50) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

(51) **Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When you have passed over the Jordan River into the land of Canaan;**

(52) **Then you shall drive out all those who live in the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:**

(53) **And you shall dispossess *those who live in* the land, and live there: because I have given you the land to possess it.**

(54) **And you shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the more you shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer you shall give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falls; according to the tribes of your fathers you shall inherit.**

(55) **But if you will not drive out those who live in the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which you let remain of them *shall be* pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall harass you in the land in which you live.**

(56) **Moreover it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do to you, as I thought to do to them.**

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

#### Chapter 34

- (1) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
- (2) Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan; (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof:)
- (3) Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward:
- (4) And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadeshbarnea, and shall go on to Hazaraddar, and pass on to Azmon:
- (5) And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.
- (6) And *as for* the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.
- (7) And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you mount Hor:
- (8) From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath; and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad:
- (9) And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazarenan: this shall be your north border.
- (10) And ye shall point out your east border from Hazarenan to Shepham:

### King James Paraphrase

#### Chapter 34

- (1) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,
- (2) Command the children of Israel, and say to them, When you come into the land of Canaan; (this is the land that shall fall to you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with its coasts:)
- (3) Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea {Dead Sea} eastward:
- (4) And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and its going forth shall be from the south to Kadeshbarnea, and shall go on to Hazaraddar, and pass on to Azmon:
- (5) And the border shall encompass from Azmon to the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.
- (6) And *as for* the western border, you shall even have the great sea {Mediterranean Sea} for a border: this shall be your west border.
- (7) And this shall be your north border: from the great sea you shall point out for you mount Hor:
- (8) From mount Hor you shall point out *your border* to the entrance of Hamath; and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad:
- (9) And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazarenan: this shall be your north border.
- (10) And you shall point out your east border from Hazarenan to Shepham:

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(11) And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward:

(12) And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

(13) And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

(14) For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*; and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance:

(15) The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising.

(16) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(17) These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

(18) And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

(19) And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

(11) And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach to the side of the sea of Chinnereth {Sea of Galilee} eastward:

(12) And the border shall go down to the Jordan River, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea {Dead Sea}: this shall be your land with its coasts all around.

(13) And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which you shall inherit by lot, which the LORD {Jehovah} commanded to give to the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

(14) For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*; and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance:

(15) The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho eastward, toward the sunrise.

(16) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

(17) These *are* the names of the men who shall divide the land to you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

(18) And you shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

(19) And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.



## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

- (20) And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.
- (21) Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.
- (22) And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.
- (23) The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hannel the son of Ephod.
- (24) And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.
- (25) And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.
- (26) And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.
- (27) And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.
- (28) And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.
- (29) These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

### Chapter 35

- (1) And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,
- (2) Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

### King James Paraphrase

- (20) And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.
- (21) Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.
- (22) And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.
- (23) The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hannel the son of Ephod.
- (24) And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.
- (25) And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.
- (26) And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.
- (27) And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.
- (28) And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.
- (29) These *are those* whom the LORD {Jehovah} commanded to divide the inheritance to the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

### Chapter 35

- (1) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,
- (2) Command the children of Israel, that they give to the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to live in; and you shall give *also* to the Levites suburbs for the cities all around them.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(3) And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

(4) And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about.

(5) And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

(6) And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

(7) *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

(8) And the cities which ye shall give *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: from *them that have* many ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.

(9) And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

(3) And the cities they shall have to live in; and their suburbs shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

(4) And the suburbs of the cities, which you shall give to the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits {about 1500 ft.; 0.28 miles; 0.45 km}<sup>a</sup> all around.

(5) And you shall measure from outside the city on the east side two thousand cubits {about 3000 ft.; 0.56 mi.; 0.9 km}, and on the south side two thousand cubits {about 3000 ft.; 0.56 mi.; 0.9 km}, and on the west side two thousand cubits {about 3000 ft.; 0.56 mi.; 0.9 km}, and on the north side two thousand cubits {about 3000 ft.; 0.56 mi.; 0.9 km}; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

(6) And among the cities which you shall give to the Levites *there shall be* six cities for refuge,<sup>b</sup> which you shall appoint for the one who kills someone, that he may flee there: and to them you shall add forty-two cities.

(7) *So* all the cities which you shall give to the Levites *shall be* forty-eight cities: *you shall give* them with their suburbs.

(8) And the cities which you shall give *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: from *those who have* many you shall give many; but from *those who have* few you shall give few: every one shall give of his cities to the Levites according to his inheritance which he inherits.

(9) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses, saying,

35:4a – a thousand cubits - about 1500 ft.; 0.28 miles; 0.45 km  
– see [Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures](#)  
35:6b – cities of refuge

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(10) Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

(11) Then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person at unawares.

(12) And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

(13) And of these cities which ye shall give six cities shall ye have for refuge.

(14) Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

(15) These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither.

(16) And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

(17) And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

(18) Or *if* he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

(10) Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When you have come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

(11) Then you shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the killer may flee there, who kills any person unintentionally.

(12) And they shall be to you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the killer not die, until he stands before the congregation in judgment.

(13) And of these cities which you shall give six cities you shall have for refuge.

(14) You shall give three cities on this side {east of} the Jordan River, and three cities you shall give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

(15) These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the one who lives among them: that everyone who kills any person unintentionally may flee there.

(16) And if he strikes him with an instrument of iron, so that he dies, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

(17) And if he strikes him with throwing a stone, with which he may die, and he dies, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

(18) Or *if* he strikes him with an hand weapon of wood, with which he may die, and he dies, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(19) The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.  
(20) But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;  
(21) Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he is a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.  
(22) But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait,  
(23) Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him, that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:  
(24) Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments:  
(25) And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.  
(26) But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

(19) The revenger of blood himself shall kill the murderer: when he meets him, he shall kill him.  
(20) But if he thrusts him {through} out of hatred, or hurls at him by laying in wait, that he dies;  
(21) Or in bad intentions strikes him with his hand, that he dies: he who struck *him* shall surely be put to death; *because* he is a murderer: the revenger of blood shall kill the murderer, when he meets him.  
(22) But if he thrust him {through} suddenly without bad intentions, or have cast upon him anything without laying of wait,  
(23) Or with any stone, with which a man may die, not seeing *him*, and cast *it* upon him, that he dies, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:  
(24) Then the congregation shall judge between the killer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments:  
(25) And the congregation shall deliver the killer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, where he had fled: and he shall live in it until the death of the high priest, who was anointed with the holy oil.  
(26) But if the killer shall at any time come outside the border of the city of his refuge, where he had fled;

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(27) And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood:

(28) Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

(29) So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

(30) Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person *to cause him* to die.

(31) Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

(32) And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

(33) So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

(34) Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

### King James Paraphrase

(27) And the revenger of blood finds him outside the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kills the killer; he shall not be guilty of blood:

(28) Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the killer shall return into the land of his possession.

(29) So these *things* shall be for a law of judgment to you throughout your generations in all your homes.

(30) Whoever kills any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person *to cause him* to die.

(31) Moreover you shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

(32) And you shall take no satisfaction for him who has fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to live in the land, until the death of the priest.

(33) So you shall not pollute the land in which you *are*: because blood defiles the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed in it, but by the blood of him who shed it.

(34) Therefore do not defile the land in which you shall live, in which I also live: because I the LORD {Jehovah} live among the children of Israel.

**{04} Numbers**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

**Chapter 36**

(1) And the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

(2) And they said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

(3) And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

(4) And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

(5) And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

**Chapter 36**

(1) And the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spoke before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

(2) And they said, The LORD {Jehovah} commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD {Jehovah} to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother to his daughters.

(3) And if they are married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then their inheritance shall be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe into which they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

(4) And when the Jubilee of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put into the inheritance of the tribe into which they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

(5) And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD {Jehovah}, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph have well said.

## {04} Numbers

### King James Version

(6) This is the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

(7) So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

(8) And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

(9) Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

(10) Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad:

(11) For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons:

(12) *And* they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

(13) These *are* the commandments and the judgments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

### King James Paraphrase

(6) This *is* the thing which the LORD {Jehovah} commands concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, **Let them marry to whom they think best; but they shall only marry within the family of the tribe of their father.**

(7) So the inheritance of the children of Israel shall not remove from tribe to tribe: because everyone of the children of Israel shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

(8) And every daughter, who possesses an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife to one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy the inheritance of his fathers.

(9) Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but everyone of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

(10) Even as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses, so the daughters of Zelophehad did:

(11) Because Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married to their father's brothers' sons:

(12) *And* they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

(13) These *are* the commandments and the judgments, which the LORD {Jehovah} commanded by the hand of Moses to the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan River *near* Jericho.



## {05} Deuteronomy

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

### Chapter 1

(1) These *be* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against the Red sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

(2) (*There are* eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir unto Kadeshbarnea.)

(3) And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

(4) After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth in Edrei:

(5) On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

(6) The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

(7) Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

### Chapter 1

(1) These *are* the words which Moses spoke to all Israel on this side {east side} of the Jordan River in the wilderness, in the plain opposite the Red Sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

(2) (*There are* eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir to Kadeshbarnea.)

(3) And it came to pass in the fortieth year {11/1/2552 A.H./C-1490 B.C.},\* in the eleventh month {Shebat [Jan/Feb]},<sup>a</sup> on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spoke to the children of Israel, according to all that the LORD {Jehovah} had given him in commandment to them;

(4) After he had killed Sihon the king of the Amorites, who lived in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, who lived at Astaroth in Edrei:

(5) On this side {east side} of the Jordan River, in the land of Moab, Moses began to declare this law, saying,

(6) The LORD {Jehovah} our God spoke to us in Horeb, saying, **You have lived long enough at this mount:**

(7) **Turn, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and to all *the places* near there, in the plain, in the hills, and in the valley, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and to Lebanon, to the great river, the river Euphrates.**

1:3a - eleventh month - Shebat {Jan/Feb} - See [Appendix L: The Modern Jewish Calendar and Holy Days](#). See also [The Jewish Calendar](#) at [www.TheWordNotes.com](http://www.TheWordNotes.com)

40<sup>th</sup> year after exodus from Egypt

[\* 2552 A.H./C-1490 B.C.] - see [Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History](#)

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(8) Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD swore unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.

(9) And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:

(10) The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye *are* this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

(11) (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye *are*, and bless you, as he hath promised you!)

(12) How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?

(13) Take you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

(14) And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken *is good for us* to do.

(15) So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

(16) And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and judge righteously between *every* man and his brother, and the stranger *that is* with him.

### King James Paraphrase

(8) Look, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD {Jehovah} swore to your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give to them and to their descendants after them.

(9) And I spoke to you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:

(10) The LORD {Jehovah} your God has multiplied you, and, look, you *are* this day as the stars of heaven in multitude.

(11) (The LORD {Jehovah} God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as you *are*, and bless you, as He has promised you!)

(12) How can I myself alone bear your trouble, and your burden, and your strife?

(13) Take for yourselves wise and knowledgeable men, who are known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

(14) And you answered me, and said, The thing which you have spoken *is good for us* to do.

(15) So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.<sup>b</sup>

(16) And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brothers, and judge righteously between *every* man and his brother, and the stranger *that is* with him.

1:15b – Ex. 18:15-27

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(17) Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; *but* ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment *is* God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

(18) And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

(19) And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadeshbarnea.

(20) And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

(21) Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.

(22) And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

(23) And the saying pleased me well: and I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:

(24) And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

**King James Paraphrase**

(17) You shall not show partiality in judgment; *but* you shall hear the small as well as the great; you shall not be afraid of the face of man; because the judgment *is* God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring *it* to me, and I will hear it.

(18) And I commanded you at that time all the things which you should do.

(19) And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which you saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD {Jehovah} our God commanded us; and we came to Kadeshbarnea.

(20) And I said to you, You have come to the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD {Jehovah} our God gives to us.

(21) Look, the LORD {Jehovah} your God has set the land before you: go up *and* possess *it*, as the LORD {Jehovah} God of your forefathers has said to you; do not be afraid, neither be discouraged.

(22) And you came near me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

(23) And the saying pleased me well: and I took twelve men of you, one from each tribe:

(24) And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came to the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.<sup>c</sup>

1:24c – Num. 13:17-28

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(25) And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

(26) Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God:

(27) And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

(28) Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The people *is* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakims there.

(29) Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

(30) The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;

(31) And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

(32) Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

**King James Paraphrase**

(25) And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down to us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land which the LORD {Jehovah} our God gives us.

(26) Nevertheless you would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah} your God:

(27) And you murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD {Jehovah} hated us, He has brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.<sup>d</sup>

(28) Where shall we go up? our brothers have discouraged our heart, saying, The people *are* stronger and taller than we; the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakims {giants} there.

(29) Then I said to you, Do not dread, nor be afraid of them.

(30) The LORD {Jehovah} your God Who goes before you, He shall fight for you, according to all that He did for you in Egypt before your eyes;

(31) And in the wilderness, where you have seen how the LORD {Jehovah} your God carried you, as a man carries his son, in all the places where you went, until you came into this place.

(32) Yet in this thing you still did not believe the LORD {Jehovah} your God,

1:27d – Num. 14:2

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(33) Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

(34) And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

(35) Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers,

(36) Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed the LORD.

(37) Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

(38) *But* Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

(39) Moreover your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

(40) But *as for* you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

### King James Paraphrase

(33) Who went in the way before you, to search out for you a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to show you by what way you should go, and in a cloud by day.

(34) And the LORD {Jehovah} heard the voice of your words, and was angry, and swore, saying,

(35) Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I swore to give to your forefathers,

(36) Except Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him I will give the land that he has walked upon, and to his children,<sup>e</sup> because he has wholly followed the LORD {Jehovah}.

(37) Also the LORD {Jehovah} was angry with me<sup>f</sup> for your sakes, saying, You also shall not go in there.

(38) *But* Joshua the son of Nun, who stands before you, he shall go in there: encourage him: because he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

(39) Furthermore your little ones, which you said should be a prey, and your children, who in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in there, and to them I will give it, and they shall possess it.

(40) But *as for* you, turn yourself around, and take your journey back into the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea.

1:36e – Num. 14:24

1:37f – Ex. 17:7; Num. 20:11-12

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(41) Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

(42) And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

(43) So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and went presumptuously up into the hill.

(44) And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

(45) And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

(46) So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

### Chapter 2

(1) Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.

(2) And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

(3) Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward.

### King James Paraphrase

(41) Then you answered and said to me, We have sinned against the LORD {Jehovah}, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD {Jehovah} our God commanded us. And when every man of you had put on his weapons of war, you were ready to go up into the hill.

(42) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to me, **Say to them, Do not go up, neither fight; because I *am* not among you; lest you be stricken before your enemies.<sup>s</sup>**

(43) So I spoke to you; but you would not listen, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah}, and went presumptuously up into the hill.

(44) And the Amorites, who lived in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* to Hormah.

(45) And you returned and wept before the LORD {Jehovah}; but the LORD {Jehovah} would not listen to your voice, nor give ear to you.

(46) So you stayed in Kadesh many days, according to the days that you lived *there*.

### Chapter 2

(1) Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea, as the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to me: and we circled mount Seir many days.

(2) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to me, saying,

(3) **You have circled this mountain long enough: turn yourself northward.**

1:42g – Num. 14:40-45

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(4) And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:

(5) Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession.

(6) Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

(7) For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

(8) And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Eziongaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

(9) And the LORD said unto me, Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession; because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

(10) The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims;

(11) Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims.

### King James Paraphrase

(4) And command the people, saying, You *are* to pass through the coast of your brothers the children of Esau, who live in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take good heed to yourselves therefore:

(5) Do not meddle with them; because I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot's width; because I have given mount Seir to Esau *for* a possession.

(6) You shall buy meat from them for money, that you may eat; and you shall also buy water from them for money, that you may drink.

(7) Because the LORD {Jehovah} your God has blessed you in all the works of your hand: He knows your walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD {Jehovah} your God *has been* with you; you have lacked nothing.

(8) And when we passed by from our brothers the children of Esau, who lived in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Eziongaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

(9) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to me, **Do not distress the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: because I will not give you of their land *for* a possession; because I have given Ar to the children of Lot *for* a possession.**

(10) The Emims {terrors}<sup>a</sup> lived there in times past, a people strong, and many, and tall, as the Anakims {giants};

(11) Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims {terrors}.

2:10a – Emims {אֵימִים} – terrors – giants – Deut. 2:11



## {05} Deuteronomy

King James Version	King James Paraphrase
<p>(12) The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esau succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.</p> <p>(13) Now rise up, <i>said I</i>, and get you over the brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.</p> <p>(14) And the space in which we came from Kadeshbarnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, <i>was</i> thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.</p> <p>(15) For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.</p> <p>(16) So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,</p> <p>(17) That the LORD spake unto me, saying,</p> <p>(18) Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day:</p> <p>(19) And <i>when</i> thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon <i>any</i> possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lot <i>for</i> a possession.</p> <p>(20) (That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims;</p>	<p>(12) The Horims also lived in Seir in earlier times; but the children of Esau succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and lived in their place; as Israel did to the land of his possession, which the LORD {Jehovah} gave to them.</p> <p>(13) Now rise up, <i>I said</i>, and get yourselves over the brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.</p> <p>(14) And the space in which we came from Kadeshbarnea, until we had come over the brook Zered, <i>was</i> thirty-eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host {army; multitude}, as the LORD {Jehovah} swore to them.</p> <p>(15) Because indeed the hand of the LORD {Jehovah} was against them, to destroy them from among the host {army; multitude}, until they were consumed.</p> <p>(16) So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,</p> <p>(17) That the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to me, saying,</p> <p>(18) <i>You are to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, today:</i></p> <p>(19) <i>And when you come near opposite the children of Ammon, do not distress them, nor meddle with them: because I will not give you of the land of the children of Ammon any possession; because I have given it to the children of Lot for a possession.</i></p> <p>(20) (That was also accounted a land of giants: giants lived there in old times; and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims {intriguing; giants};<sup>b</sup></p>

2:20b – Zamzummims {יַמְזֻמִּים} – intriguing – giants – Deut, 2:21

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(21) A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

(22) As he did to the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

(23) And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

(24) Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battle.

(25) This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

(26) And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying,

(27) Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

(28) Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;

(21) A people strong, and many, and tall, as the Anakims {giants}; but the LORD {Jehovah} destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and lived in their place:

(22) As He did to the children of Esau, who lived in Seir, when He destroyed the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and lived in their place even to this day:

(23) And the Avims who lived in Hazerim, *even* to Azzah, the Caphtorims, who came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and lived in their place.)

(24) Rise up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: look, I have given into your hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battle.

(25) This very day I will begin to put the dread of you and the fear of you upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of you, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of you.

(26) And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth to Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying,

(27) Let me pass through your land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn to the right hand nor to the left.

(28) You shall sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(29) (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

(30) But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

(31) And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

(32) Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

(33) And the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

(34) And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:

(35) Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

(36) From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us:

(37) Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

### King James Paraphrase

(29) (As the children of Esau who live in Seir, and the Moabites who live in Ar, did to me;) until I shall pass over the Jordan River into the land which the LORD {Jehovah} our God gives us.

(30) But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: because the LORD {Jehovah} your God hardened his spirit, and made his heart stubborn, that he might deliver him into your hand, as *appears* this day.

(31) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to me, **Look, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before you: begin to possess, that you may inherit his land.**

(32) Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

(33) And the LORD {Jehovah} our God delivered him before us; and we struck him, and his sons, and all his people.

(34) And we took all his cities at that time, and completely destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left no one to remain:

(35) We took only the cattle for ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

(36) From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even to Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD {Jehovah} our God delivered all to us:

(37) Only to the land of the children of Ammon you did not come, *nor* to any place of the river Jabbok,<sup>c</sup> nor to the cities in the mountains, nor to whatever the LORD {Jehovah} our God had forbidden us.

2:37c - Gen. 32:22

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

#### Chapter 3

(1) Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

(2) And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

(3) So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

(4) And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

(5) All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many.

(6) And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

(7) But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

(8) And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon;

(9) (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir;)

### King James Paraphrase

#### Chapter 3

(1) Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

(2) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to me, **Do not be afraid of him: because I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into your hand; and you shall do to him as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived at Heshbon.**

(3) So the LORD {Jehovah} our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we struck him until no one was left remaining to him.

(4) And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we did not take from them, sixty cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

(5) All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; besides a great many un-walled towns.

(6) And we completely destroyed them, as we did to Sihon king of Heshbon, completely destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

(7) But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for ourselves.

(8) And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this side {east side} of the Jordan River, from the river of Arnon to mount Hermon;

(9) (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir;)

## {05} Deuteronomy

King James Version	King James Paraphrase
<p>(10) All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.</p> <p>(11) For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead <i>was</i> a bedstead of iron; <i>is</i> it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits <i>was</i> the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.</p> <p>(12) And this land, <i>which</i> we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which <i>is</i> by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.</p> <p>(13) And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, <i>being</i> the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.</p> <p>(14) Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashanhavothjair, unto this day.</p> <p>(15) And I gave Gilead unto Machir.</p> <p>(16) And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, <i>which is</i> the border of the children of Ammon;</p> <p>(17) The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast <i>thereof</i>, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, <i>even</i> the salt sea, under Ashdothpisgah eastward.</p>	<p>(10) All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, to Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.</p> <p>(11) Because only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; remember, his bedstead <i>was</i> a bedstead of iron; <i>is</i> it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits {about 12 ft.; 3.67 m.}<sup>a</sup> <i>was</i> its length, and four cubits {about 6 ft.; 1.8 m.}<sup>b</sup> its width, after the cubit {measurement} of a man.</p> <p>(12) And this land, <i>which</i> we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which <i>is</i> by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and its cities, I gave to the Reubenites and to the Gadites.</p> <p>(13) And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, <i>which is</i> the kingdom of Og, I gave to the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.</p> <p>(14) Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob to the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashanhavothjair {Bashan cities of Jair},<sup>c</sup> to this day.</p> <p>(15) And I gave Gilead to Machir.</p> <p>(16) And to the Reubenites and to the Gadites I gave from Gilead even to the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even to the river Jabbok,<sup>d</sup> <i>which is</i> the border of the children of Ammon;</p> <p>(17) The plain also, the Jordan River, and its coast, from Chinnereth {Sea of Galilee} even to the sea of the plain, <i>even</i> the salt sea {Dead Sea}, under Ashdothpisgah eastward.</p>

3:11a - nine cubits - about twelve feet or 3.67 meters

3:11b - six cubits - about nine feet or 1.8 meters

- see [Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures](#)

3:14c - Bashanhavothjair {הַבְּשָׁן חוֹת יַאֲרֵי} - the Bashan cities of Jair

3:16d – Jabbok – Gen. 32:22

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(18) And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* meet for the war.

(19) But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

(20) Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

(21) And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

(22) Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

(23) And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

(24) O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

(25) I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

(18) And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD {Jehovah} your God has given you this land to possess it: you shall pass over with weapons in front of your brothers the children of Israel, all who *are* able to go to the war.

(19) But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*because* I know that you have much cattle,) shall remain in your cities which I have given you;

(20) Until the LORD {Jehovah} has given rest to your brothers, as well as to you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD {Jehovah} your God has given them beyond {west of} the Jordan River: and *then* all of you shall return to his possession, which I have given you.

(21) And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Your eyes have seen all that the LORD {Jehovah} your God has done to these two kings: so shall the LORD {Jehovah} do to all the kingdoms where you go.

(22) You shall not be afraid of them: because the LORD {Jehovah} your God He shall fight for you.

(23) And I asked the LORD {Jehovah} at that time, saying,

(24) O Lord GOD {Jehovah}, You have begun to show Your servant Your greatness, and Your mighty hand: because what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to Your works, and according to Your might?

(25) I ask You, let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond {west of} the Jordan River, that good mountain, and Lebanon.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(26) But the LORD was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.  
 (27) Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.  
 (28) But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.  
 (29) So we abode in the valley over against Bethpeor.

**Chapter 4**

(1) Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.  
 (2) Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.  
 (3) Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Baalpeor: for all the men that followed Baalpeor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

**King James Paraphrase**

(26) But the LORD {Jehovah} was angry with me for your sakes, and would not listen to me: and the LORD {Jehovah} said to me, **Let it be sufficient for you; do not speak to Me any more about this matter.**  
 (27) **Go up to the top of Pisgah, and lift up your eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and see *it* with your eyes: because you shall not go over this Jordan River.**  
 (28) **But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: because he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which you shall see.**  
 (29) So we stayed in the valley opposite Bethpeor.

**Chapter 4**

(1) Now therefore listen, O Israel, to the laws and to the judgments, which I teach you, in order that you do *them*, that you may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD {Jehovah} God of your fathers gives you.  
 (2) You shall not add to the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish *anything* from it, that you may keep the commandments of the LORD {Jehovah} your God which I command you.  
 (3) Your eyes have seen what the LORD {Jehovah} did because of Baalpeor: for all the men who followed Baalpeor, the LORD {Jehovah} your God has destroyed them from among you.



## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(4) But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive every one of you this day.  
(5) Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.  
(6) Keep therefore and do *them*; for this *is* your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.  
(7) For what nation *is there* so great, who *hath* God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things that* we call upon him *for*?  
(8) And what nation *is there* so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?  
(9) Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;  
(10) *Specially* the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

### King James Paraphrase

(4) But you who clung to the LORD {Jehovah} your God *are* alive everyone of you this day.  
(5) See, I have taught you laws and judgments, even as the LORD {Jehovah} my God commanded me, that you should do so in the land where you go to possess it.  
(6) Therefore keep and do *them*; because this *is* your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these laws, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.  
(7) Because what nation *is there* so great, who *has* God so near to them, as the LORD {Jehovah} our God *is* in all *things that* we call upon Him *for*?  
(8) And what nation *is there* so great, that has laws and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?  
(9) Only take heed to yourself, and diligently keep your soul, lest you forget the things which your eyes have seen, and lest they depart from your heart all the days of your life: but teach them to your sons, and your sons' sons;  
(10) *Especially* the day that you stood before the LORD {Jehovah} your God in Horeb, when the LORD {Jehovah} said to me, **Gather the people together to Me, and I will cause them hear My words, that they may learn to fear {revere}<sup>a</sup> Me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.**

4:10a – fear – revere -reverence – hold in highest honor and respect – Lev. 19:2

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(11) And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.  
(12) And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only *ye heard* a voice.  
(13) And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.  
(14) And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.  
(15) Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire:  
(16) Lest ye corrupt *yourselves*, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,  
(17) The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,  
(18) The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:  
(19) And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

(11) And you came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire up to the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.  
(12) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to you out of the midst of the fire: you heard the voice of the words, but you did not see any form; but *you only heard* a voice.  
(13) And He declared to you His covenant, which He commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments; and He wrote them upon two tablets of stone.  
(14) And the LORD {Jehovah} commanded me at that time to teach you laws and judgments, that you might do them in the land where you go over to possess it.  
(15) Therefore take good heed to yourselves; because you saw no manner of form on the day *that* the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire:  
(16) Lest you corrupt *yourselves*, and make for yourselves a graven image, the form of any figure, the likeness of male or female,  
(17) The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged bird that flies in the air,  
(18) The likeness of anything that crawls on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:  
(19) And lest you lift up your eyes to heaven, and when you see the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host {multitude} of heaven, should be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God has divided to all nations under the whole heaven.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(20) But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

(21) Furthermore the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance:

(22) But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.

(23) Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

(24) For the LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* a jealous God.

(25) When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

(26) I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

(20) But the LORD {Jehovah} has taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be to Him a people of inheritance, as *you are* this day.

(21) Furthermore the LORD {Jehovah} was angry with me for your sakes, and swore that I should not go over the Jordan River, and that I should not go into that good land, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you *for* an inheritance:

(22) But I must die in this land, I must not go over the Jordan River: but you shall go over, and possess that good land.

(23) Take heed to yourselves, lest you forget the covenant of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, which He made with you, and make for yourselves a graven image, *or* the likeness of *anything*, which the LORD {Jehovah} Your God has forbidden you.

(24) Because the LORD {Jehovah} your God *is* a consuming fire, *even* a jealous God.

(25) When you shall father children, and children's children, and you shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of *anything*, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, to provoke Him to anger:

(26) I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that you shall soon completely perish from off the land where you go over the Jordan River to possess it; you shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall be completely destroyed.

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(27) And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

(28) And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

(29) But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

(30) When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;

(31) (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

(32) For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

(33) Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

### King James Paraphrase

(27) And the LORD {Jehovah} shall scatter you among the nations, and you shall be left few in number among the heathen {ungodly nations}, where the LORD {Jehovah} shall lead you.

(28) And there you shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

(29) But if from there you shall seek the LORD {Jehovah} your God, you shall find *Him*, if you seek Him with all your heart and with all your soul.

(30) When you are in tribulation, and all these things are come upon you, *even* in the latter days, if you turn to the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and shall be obedient to His voice;

(31) (Because the LORD {Jehovah} your God *is* a merciful God;) He will not forsake you, nor destroy you, nor forget the covenant of your forefathers which He swore to them.

(32) Therefore ask now of the days that are past, which were before you, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of heaven to the other, whether there has been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or has been heard like it?

(33) Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as you have heard, and live?

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(34) Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

(35) Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God; *there is* none else beside him.

(36) Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

(37) And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt;

(38) To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

(39) Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

(40) Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

### King James Paraphrase

(34) Or has God attempted to go *and* take to Himself a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD {Jehovah} your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

(35) To you it was shown, that you might know that the LORD {Jehovah} He *is* God; *there is* no one else besides Him.

(36) He caused you to hear His voice out of heaven, that He might instruct you: and upon earth He showed you His great fire; and you heard His words out of the midst of the fire.

(37) And because He loved your fathers, therefore He chose their offspring after them, and brought you out in His sight with His mighty power out of Egypt;

(38) To drive out nations from before you greater and mightier than you *are*, to bring you in, to give you their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

(39) Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in your heart, that the LORD {Jehovah} He *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* no one else.

(40) Therefore you shall keep His laws, and His commandments, which I command you this day, that it may go well with you, and with your children after you, and that you may prolong *your* days upon the earth, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you, forever.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(41) Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan toward the sunrising;  
(42) That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:  
(43) *Namely*, Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.  
(44) And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:  
(45) These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt,  
(46) On this side Jordan, in the valley over against Bethpeor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:  
(47) And they possessed his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan toward the sunrising;  
(48) From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* Hermon,  
(49) And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of Pisgah.

(41) Then Moses separated three cities on the east side of the Jordan River;  
(42) That anyone who killed his neighbor unintentionally might flee there, and who did not hate him {his neighbor} in times past; and that fleeing to one of these cities he might live:<sup>a</sup>  
(43) *Namely*, Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.  
(44) And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:  
(45) These *are* the testimonies, and the laws, and the judgments, which Moses spoke to the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt,  
(46) On this side {east side} of the Jordan River, in the valley over opposite Bethpeor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel struck, after they had come forth out of Egypt:  
(47) And they possessed his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side {east side} of the Jordan River towards the sunrise;  
(48) From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even to mount Sion, which *is* Hermon,  
(49) And all the plain on this side of Jordan eastward, even to the sea of the plain {Dead Sea},<sup>b</sup> under the springs of Pisgah.

4:42a - The Lord had instructed Moses to set up cities of refuge in order that anyone who killed someone accidentally could flee to one of those cities for protection against revenge seeking relatives of the victim. These cities were specifically designated as cities for the Levites as cities of refuge - see Ex. 21:13; Numbers 35:5f.

4:49b – Deut. 3:17

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

#### Chapter 5

(1) And Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep, and do them.

(2) The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

(3) The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

(4) The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire,

(5) (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

(6) I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

(7) Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

(8) Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

(9) Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

### King James Paraphrase

#### Chapter 5

(1) And Moses called all Israel, and said to them, Hear, O Israel, the laws and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that you may learn them, and keep, and do them.

(2) The LORD {Jehovah} our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

(3) The LORD {Jehovah} did not make this covenant with our forefathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

(4) The LORD {Jehovah} talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire,

(5) (I stood between the LORD {Jehovah} and you at that time, to show you the word of the LORD {Jehovah}: because you were afraid because of the fire, and did not go up into the mount;) saying,

(6) I *am* the LORD {Jehovah} your God, Who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

(7) You shall have no other gods before Me.<sup>a</sup>

(8) You shall not make for yourselves *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of anything* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

(9) You shall not bow down yourself to them, nor serve them: because I the LORD {Jehovah} your God *am* a jealous God, visiting the sin of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth *generation* of them those who hate Me,

5:7a – Ten Commandments – Ex. 20:3f



**{05} Deuteronomy**

King James Version

King James Paraphrase

(10) And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.  
 (11) Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.  
 (12) Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.  
 (13) Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:  
 (14) But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.  
 (15) And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.  
 (16) Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.  
 (17) Thou shalt not kill.

(10) And showing mercy to thousands of those who love Me and keep My commandments.  
 (11) You shall not take the Name of the LORD {Jehovah} your God in vain: because the LORD {Jehovah} will not hold *him* guiltless who takes His Name in vain.  
 (12) Keep the sabbath day {Saturday; day of rest} to sanctify it, as the LORD {Jehovah} your God has commanded you.  
 (13) Six days you shall labor, and do all your work:  
 (14) But the seventh day {Saturday} *is* the sabbath of the LORD {Jehovah} your God: *in it* you shall not do any work, you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your manservant, nor your maidservant, nor your ox, nor your donkey, nor any of your cattle, nor your stranger who *is* within your gates; that your manservant and your maidservant may rest as well as you.  
 (15) And remember that you were a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD {Jehovah} your God brought you out from there with a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD {Jehovah} your God commanded you to keep the sabbath day {Saturday; day of rest}.  
 (16) Honor your father and your mother, as the LORD {Jehovah} your God has commanded you; that your days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with you, in the land which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives to you.<sup>b</sup>  
 (17) You shall not kill {murder}.<sup>c</sup>

5:16b – honor father and mother - 1<sup>st</sup> commandment with a promise – Ex. 20:12  
 - see Mat. 15:4-6  
 5:17c – not kill – see Mat. 5:21-22

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(18) Neither shalt thou commit adultery.  
(19) Neither shalt thou steal.  
(20) Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.  
(21) Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that is thy neighbour's.  
(22) These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.  
(23) And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;  
(24) And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth.  
(25) Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.  
(26) For who *is there of* all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived?

(18) **Neither shall you commit adultery.<sup>d</sup>**  
(19) **Neither shall you steal.**  
(20) **Neither shall you bear false witness against your neighbor.**  
(21) **Neither shall you desire your neighbor's wife, neither shall you covet<sup>e</sup> your neighbor's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his donkey, or *anything* that is your neighbor's.**  
(22) These words the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and He added no more. And He wrote them in two tablets of stone, and delivered them to me.  
(23) And it came to pass, when you heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (because the mountain burned with fire,) that you came near to me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;  
(24) And you said, Indeed, the LORD {Jehovah} our God has shown us His glory and His greatness, and we have heard His voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God talks with man, and He lives.  
(25) Now therefore why should we die? because this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the LORD {Jehovah} our God any more, then we shall die.  
(26) Because who *is there of* all flesh, that has heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived?

5:18d – not commit adultery – see Mat. 5:27-28  
5:21e – covet - to want something that belongs to someone else

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(27) Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

(28) And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.

(29) O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

(30) Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

(31) But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

(32) Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

(33) Ye shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that ye may prolong your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

### King James Paraphrase

(27) You go near, and hear all that the LORD {Jehovah} our God shall say: and you speak to us all that the LORD {Jehovah} our God shall speak to you; and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

(28) And the LORD {Jehovah} heard the voice of your words, when you spoke to me; and the LORD {Jehovah} said to me, **I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken to you: they have well said all that they have spoken.**

(29) **O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear {revere} Me, and keep all My commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children forever!**

(30) **Go say to them, Get yourselves into your tents again.**

(31) **But as for you, you stand here by Me, and I will speak to you all the commandments, and the laws, and the judgments, which you shall teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.**

(32) **You shall observe to do therefore as the LORD {Jehovah} your God has commanded you: you shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.**

(33) **You shall walk in all the ways which the LORD {Jehovah} your God has commanded you, that you may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that you may prolong your* days in the land which you shall possess.**

**{05} Deuteronomy**

King James Version

King James Paraphrase

**Chapter 6**

(1) Now these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye go to possess it:

(2) That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.

(3) Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

(4) Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD:

(5) And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

(6) And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:

(7) And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

(8) And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

**Chapter 6**

(1) Now these *are* the commandments, the laws, and the judgments, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God commanded to teach you, that you might do *them* in the land where you go to possess it:

(2) That you might fear the LORD {Jehovah} your God, to keep all His laws and His commandments, which I command you, you, and your son, and your son's son, all the days of your life; and that your days may be prolonged.

(3) Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*; that it may be well with you, and that you may increase mightily, as the LORD {Jehovah} God of your fathers has promised you, in the land that flows with milk and honey.

(4) Hear, O Israel: The LORD {Jehovah} our God is one LORD {Jehovah}:

(5) And you shall love the LORD {Jehovah} your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your might.<sup>a</sup>

(6) And these words, which I command you this day, shall be in your heart:

(7) And you shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up.

(8) And you shall bind them for a sign upon your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes.

6:5a – Mat. 22:37

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(9) And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.  
(10) And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,  
(11) And houses full of all good *things*, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full;  
(12) *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.  
(13) Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.  
(14) Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you;  
(15) (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.  
(16) Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted *him* in Massah.  
(17) Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

### King James Paraphrase

(9) And you shall write them upon the posts of your house, and on your gates.  
(10) And it shall be, when the LORD {Jehovah} your God has brought you into the land which He swore to your forefathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give you large and wonderful cities, which you did not build,  
(11) And houses full of all good *things*, which you did not fill, and wells dug, which you did not dig, vineyards and olive trees, which you did not plant; when you shall have eaten and are full;  
(12) *Then* beware lest you forget the LORD {Jehovah}, Who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.  
(13) You shall fear {revere} the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and serve Him, and shall swear by His Name.  
(14) You shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people who *are* all around you;  
(15) (Because the LORD {Jehovah} your God *is* a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD {Jehovah} your God be kindled against you, and destroy you from off the face of the earth.  
(16) You shall not tempt the LORD {Jehovah} your God, as you tempted *Him* in Massah.<sup>b</sup>  
(17) You shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and His testimonies, and His laws, which He has commanded you.

6:16b – Massah – Ex. 17:3-7; Mat. 4:7; Lk. 4:12

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(18) And thou shalt do *that which is right* and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers,  
(19) To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.  
(20) *And* when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?  
(21) Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand:  
(22) And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:  
(23) And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.  
(24) And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.  
(25) And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

**King James Paraphrase**

(18) And you shall do *that which is right* and good in the sight of the LORD {Jehovah}: that it may be well with you, and that you may go in and possess the good land which the LORD {Jehovah} swore to your forefathers,  
(19) To cast out all your enemies from before you, as the LORD {Jehovah} has spoken.  
(20) *And* when your son asks you in time to come, saying, What do the testimonies, the laws, and the judgments mean, which the LORD {Jehovah} our God has commanded you?  
(21) Then you shall say to your son, We were Pharaoh's slaves in Egypt; and the LORD {Jehovah} brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand:  
(22) And the LORD {Jehovah} showed signs and wonders, great and mighty, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:  
(23) And He brought us out from there, that He might bring us in, to give us the land which He swore to our forefathers.  
(24) And the LORD {Jehovah} commanded us to do all these laws, to fear {revere} the LORD {Jehovah} our God, for our own good always, that He might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.  
(25) And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD {Jehovah} our God, as He has commanded us.

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

#### Chapter 7

(1) When the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;

(2) And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, *and* utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

(3) Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

(4) For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

(5) But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

(6) For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

(7) The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* the fewest of all people:

### King James Paraphrase

#### Chapter 7

(1) When the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall bring you into the land where you go to possess it, and has cast out many nations before you, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than you;

(2) And when the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall deliver them before you; you shall strike them, *and* completely destroy them; you shall make no covenant with them, nor show mercy to them:

(3) Neither shall you make marriages with them; your daughter you shall not give to his son, nor his daughter shall you take to your son.

(4) Because they will turn away your son from following Me, that they may serve other gods: so the anger of the LORD {Jehovah} will be kindled against you, and destroy you suddenly.

(5) But this is how you shall deal with them; you shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

(6) Because you *are* an holy people to the LORD {Jehovah} your God: the LORD {Jehovah} your God has chosen you to be a special people to Himself, above all people who *are* upon the face of the earth.

(7) The LORD {Jehovah} did not set His love upon you, nor choose you, because you were more in number than any people; because you *were* the fewest of all people:



## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(8) But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

(9) Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;

(10) And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

(11) Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

(12) Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers:

(13) And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

(14) Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

### King James Paraphrase

(8) But because the LORD {Jehovah} loved you, and because He would keep the oath which He had sworn to your forefathers, the LORD {Jehovah} has brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of slavery, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

(9) Know therefore that the LORD {Jehovah} your God, He is God, the faithful God, Who keeps covenant and mercy with those who love Him and keep His commandments to a thousand generations;

(10) And repays those who hate Him to their face, to destroy them: He will not be slack towards one who hates Him, He will repay him to his face.

(11) You shall therefore keep the commandments, and the laws, and the judgments, which I command you this day, to do them.

(12) Therefore it shall come to pass, if you listen to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD {Jehovah} your God will keep the covenant with you and the mercy which He swore to your forefathers:

(13) And He will love you, and bless you, and multiply you: He will also bless the fruit of your womb, and the fruit of your land, your corn, and your wine, and your oil, the increase of your cattle, and the flocks of your sheep, in the land which He swore to your forefathers to give to you.

(14) You shall be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(15) And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

(16) And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that *will be* a snare unto thee.

(17) If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* more than I; how can I dispossess them?

(18) Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

(19) The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

(20) Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

(21) Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

(22) And the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

(15) And the LORD {Jehovah} will take away from you all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which you know, upon you; but will lay them upon all *those who* hate you.

(16) And you shall consume all the people which the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall deliver to you; your eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shall you serve their gods; because that *will be* a snare to you.

(17) If you shall say in your heart, These nations *are* more than I; how can I take their land and possessions?

(18) You shall not be afraid of them: *but* shall well remember what the LORD {Jehovah} your God did to Pharaoh, and to all Egypt;

(19) The great temptations which your eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, with which the LORD {Jehovah} your God brought you out: so shall the LORD {Jehovah} your God do to all the people of whom you are afraid.

(20) Furthermore the LORD {Jehovah} your God will send the hornet among them, until those who are left, and hide themselves from you, are destroyed.

(21) You shall not be afraid of them: because the LORD {Jehovah} your God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

(22) And the LORD {Jehovah} your God will put out those nations before you little by little: you may not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon you.

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(23) But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

(24) And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

(25) The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

(26) Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it *is* a cursed thing.

### Chapter 8

(1) All the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

(2) And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

### King James Paraphrase

(23) But the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall deliver them to you, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they are destroyed.

(24) And He shall deliver their kings into your hand, and you shall destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before you, until you have destroyed them.

(25) The graven images of their gods you shall burn with fire: you shall not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* to yourself, lest you be snared by it: because it *is* an abomination to the LORD {Jehovah} your God.

(26) Neither shall you bring an abomination into your house, lest you be a cursed thing like it: *but* you shall completely despise it, and you shall completely hate it; because it *is* a cursed thing.

### Chapter 8

(1) All the commandments which I command you this day you shall observe to do, that you may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD {Jehovah} swore to your forefathers.

(2) And you shall remember all the way which the LORD {Jehovah} your God led you these forty years in the wilderness, to humble you, *and* to prove you, to know what *was* in your heart, whether you would keep His commandments, or not.

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(3) And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

(4) Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.

(5) Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

(6) Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

(7) For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

(8) A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey;

(9) A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

(10) When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

(11) Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

### King James Paraphrase

(3) And He humbled you, and allowed you to hunger, and fed you with manna,<sup>a</sup> which you did not know, neither did your forefathers know; that He might cause you to know that man does not live by bread alone, but man lives by every *word* that proceeds out of the mouth of the LORD {Jehovah}.<sup>b</sup>

(4) Your clothing did not grow old upon you, neither did your foot swell, these forty years.

(5) You shall also consider in your heart, that, as a man disciplines his son, so the LORD {Jehovah} your God disciplines you.

(6) Therefore you shall keep the commandments of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, to walk in His ways, and to fear Him.

(7) Because the LORD {Jehovah} your God brings you into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

(8) A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of olive oil, and honey;

(9) A land in which you shall eat bread without scarceness, you shall not lack *anything* in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills you may dig brass.

(10) When you have eaten and are full, then you shall bless the LORD {Jehovah} your God for the good land which He has given you.

(11) Beware that you not forget the LORD {Jehovah} your God, in not keeping His commandments, and His judgments, and His laws, which I command you this day:

8:3a – manna – Ex. 16:15

8:3b – Mat. 4:4; Lk. 4:4

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(12) Lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

(13) And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

(14) Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

(15) Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

(16) Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;

(17) And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of *mine* hand hath gotten me this wealth.

(18) But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

(19) And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.

**King James Paraphrase**

(12) Lest *when* you have eaten and are full, and have built nice houses, and lived in them;

(13) And *when* your herds and your flocks multiply, and your silver and your gold is multiplied, and all that you have is multiplied;

(14) Then your heart will be lifted up, and you will forget the LORD {Jehovah} your God, Who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

(15) Who led you through that great and terrible wilderness, *in which were* fiery snakes, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; Who brought you forth water out of the rock of flint;

(16) Who fed you in the wilderness with manna, which your forefathers never knew, that He might humble you, and that He might prove you, to do you good at your latter end;

(17) And you say in your heart, My power and the might of *my* hand has caused me to obtain this wealth.

(18) But you shall remember the LORD {Jehovah} your God: because *it is* He Who gives you power to obtain wealth, that He may establish His covenant which He swore to your forefathers, as *it is* this day.

(19) And it shall be, if you do at all forget the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that you shall surely perish.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(20) As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

**Chapter 9**

(1) Hear, O Israel: Thou *art* to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

(2) A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak!

(3) Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee; *as* a consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

(4) Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

**King James Paraphrase**

(20) As the nations which the LORD {Jehovah} destroyed before your face, so shall you perish; because you would not be obedient to the voice of the LORD {Jehovah} your God.

**Chapter 9**

(1) Hear, O Israel: You *are* to pass over the Jordan River this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than yourself, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

(2) A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims {giants},<sup>a</sup> whom you know, and *of whom* you have heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak {giants}!

(3) Understand therefore this day, that the LORD {Jehovah} your God *is* He Who goes over before you; *as* a consuming fire He shall destroy them, and He shall bring them down before your face: so shall you drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD {Jehovah} has said to you.

(4) Do not speak in your heart, after the LORD {Jehovah} your God has cast them out from before you, saying, It is because of my righteousness that the LORD {Jehovah} has brought me in to possess this land: but because of the wickedness of these nations the LORD {Jehovah} drives them out from before you.

9:2a - Anakims, children of Anak - giants

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(5) Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

(6) Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a stiffnecked people.

(7) Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

(8) Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you.

(9) When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

### King James Paraphrase

(5) You do not go into possess their land because of your righteousness, or because of the uprightness of your heart: but because of the wickedness of these nations the LORD {Jehovah} your God drives them out from before you, and that He may perform the word which the LORD {Jehovah} swore to your forefathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

(6) Understand therefore, that the LORD {Jehovah} your God does not give you this good land to possess it because of your righteousness; because you *are* a stubborn people.

(7) Remember, *and* do not forget, how you provoked the LORD {Jehovah} your God to anger in the wilderness: from the day that you departed out of the land of Egypt, until you came to this place, you have been rebellious against the LORD {Jehovah}.

(8) Also in Horeb you provoked the LORD {Jehovah} to anger, so that the LORD {Jehovah} was angry enough with you to have destroyed you.

(9) When I had gone up into the mount to receive the tablets of stone, *even* the tablets of the covenant which the LORD {Jehovah} made with you, then I stayed in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither ate bread nor drank water:



## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(10) And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.

(11) And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

(12) And the LORD said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themselves*; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

(13) Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:

(14) Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

(15) So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

(16) And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

### King James Paraphrase

(10) And the LORD {Jehovah} delivered to me two tablets of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which the LORD {Jehovah} spoke with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.

(11) And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD {Jehovah} gave me the two tablets of stone, *even* the tablets of the covenant.

(12) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to me, *Arise, get yourself down quickly from here; because your people which you have brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves;<sup>b</sup> they have quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made for themselves a molten image.*

(13) Furthermore the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to me, saying, *I have seen this people, and, indeed, it is a stubborn people:*

(14) *Let Me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of you a nation mightier and greater than they.*

(15) So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tablets of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

(16) And I looked, and, indeed, you had sinned against the LORD {Jehovah} your God, *and* had made for yourselves a molten calf: you had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD {Jehovah} had commanded you.

9:12b – Ex. 32:7

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(17) And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

(18) And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

(19) For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

(20) And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

(21) And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and ground it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

(22) And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibrothhattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

(23) Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadeshbarnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

(24) Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

### King James Paraphrase

(17) And I took the two tablets, and cast them out of my two hands, and broke them before your eyes.<sup>c</sup>

(18) And I fell down before the LORD {Jehovah}, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I neither ate bread, nor drank water, because of all your sins which you sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD {Jehovah}, to provoke Him to anger.

(19) Because I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, with which the LORD {Jehovah} was angry against you to destroy you. But the LORD {Jehovah} listened to me at that time also.

(20) And the LORD {Jehovah} was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

(21) And I took your sin, the calf which you had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and ground it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast its dust into the brook that descended out of the mount.

(22) And at Taberah, and at Massah,<sup>d</sup> and at Kibrothhattaavah, you provoked the LORD {Jehovah} to anger.

(23) Likewise when the LORD {Jehovah} sent you from Kadeshbarnea,<sup>e</sup> saying, **Go up and possess the land which I have given you;** then you rebelled against the commandment of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and you did not believe Him, nor listen to His voice.

(24) You have been rebellious against the LORD {Jehovah} from the day that I knew you.

9:17c – Ex. 32:19  
9:22d – Ex. 17:3-7  
9:23e – Num. 14:2-21

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(25) Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

(26) I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

(27) Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

(28) Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

(29) Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

### Chapter 10

(1) At that time the LORD said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

(2) And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

### King James Paraphrase

(25) So I fell down before the LORD {Jehovah} forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because the LORD {Jehovah} had said He would destroy you.

(26) Therefore I prayed to the LORD {Jehovah}, and said, O Lord GOD {Jehovah}, do not destroy Your people and Your inheritance, which You have redeemed through Your greatness, which You have brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

(27) Remember your servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; do not look to the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

(28) Lest the land where You brought us out say, Because the LORD {Jehovah} was not able to bring them into the land which He promised them, and because He hated them, He has brought them out to kill them in the wilderness.

(29) Yet they *are* Your people and Your inheritance, which You brought out by Your mighty power and by Your stretched out arm.

### Chapter 10

(1) At that time the LORD {Jehovah} said to me, **Cut for yourself two tablets of stone like the first,<sup>a</sup> and come up to Me into the mount, and make for yourself an ark of wood.**

(2) **And I will write on the tablets the words that were in the first tablets which you broke, and you shall put them in the ark.**

10:1a – Ex. 34:1

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(3) And I made an ark of shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

(4) And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

(5) And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

(6) And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.

(7) From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

(8) At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.

(9) Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

**King James Paraphrase**

(3) And I made an ark of shittim wood, and cut two tablets of stone like the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tablets in my hand.

(4) And He wrote on the tablets, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the LORD {Jehovah} gave them to me.

(5) And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tablets in the ark which I had made; and there they are, as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded me.

(6) And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his place.

(7) From there they journeyed to Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

(8) At that time the LORD {Jehovah} separated the tribe of Levi, to carry the ark of the covenant of the LORD {Jehovah}, to stand before the LORD {Jehovah} to minister to Him, and to bless in His Name, to this day.

(9) Therefore Levi has no part nor inheritance with his brothers; the LORD {Jehovah} is his inheritance, accordingly as the LORD {Jehovah} your God promised him.

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(10) And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights; and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

(11) And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them.

(12) And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

(13) To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

(14) Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORD'S thy God, the earth *also*, with all that therein *is*.

(15) Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

(16) Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.

(17) For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

### King James Paraphrase

(10) And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights; and the LORD {Jehovah} listened to me at that time also, *and* the LORD {Jehovah} would not destroy you.

(11) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to me, *Arise, take your journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I swore to their forefathers to give to them.*

(12) And now, Israel, what does the LORD {Jehovah} your God require of you, but to fear {revere} the LORD {Jehovah} your God, to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve the LORD {Jehovah} your God with all your heart and with all your soul,

(13) To keep the commandments of the LORD {Jehovah}, and His laws, which I command you this day for your own good?

(14) Look, the heaven and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORD's {Jehovah's} your God, the earth *also*, with all that is in it.

(15) Only the LORD {Jehovah} had a delight in your forefathers to love them, and He chose their offspring after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

(16) Therefore circumcise the foreskin of your heart, and be stubborn no more.

(17) Because the LORD {Jehovah} your God *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, Who does not show partiality to persons, nor takes reward {bribe}:

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(18) He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.  
(19) Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.  
(20) Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.  
(21) He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.  
(22) Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

**Chapter 11**

(1) Therefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, alway.  
(2) And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm,  
(3) And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

**King James Paraphrase**

(18) He executes the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loves the stranger, in giving him food and clothing.  
(19) Therefore love the stranger: because you were strangers in the land of Egypt.  
(20) You shall fear {revere} the LORD {Jehovah} your God; you shall serve Him, and to Him you shall cling, and swear by His Name.  
(21) He is your praise, and He is your God, Who has done for you these great and terrible things, which your eyes have seen.  
(22) Your forefathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten {seventy} persons;<sup>b</sup> and now the LORD {Jehovah} your God has made you as the stars of heaven for multitude.

**Chapter 11**

(1) Therefore you shall love the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and keep His charge, and His laws, and His judgments, and His commandments, always.  
(2) And know this day: because *I do not speak* with your children who have not known, and who have not seen the discipline of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, His greatness, His mighty hand, and His stretched out arm,  
(3) And His miracles, and His acts, which He did in the midst of Egypt to Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and to all his land;

10:22b – seventy persons – see note on Gen. 46:26-27

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(4) And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

(5) And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;

(6) And what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that *was* in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:

(7) But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

(8) Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it;

(9) And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

(10) For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

(11) But the land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

### King James Paraphrase

(4) And what He did to the army of Egypt, to their horses, and to their chariots; how He caused the water of the Red Sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD {Jehovah} has destroyed them to this day;

(5) And what He did to you in the wilderness, until you came into this place;

(6) And what he did to Dathan<sup>a</sup> and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that *was* in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:

(7) But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD {Jehovah} which He did.

(8) Therefore you shall keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that you may be strong, and go in and possess the land, where you go to possess it;

(9) And that you may prolong *your* days in the land, which the LORD {Jehovah} swore to your forefathers to give to them and to their descendants, a land that flows with milk and honey.

(10) Because the land, where you go in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from where you came out, where you sowed your seed, and watered *it* with your foot, as a garden of herbs:

(11) But the land, where you go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinks water of the rain of heaven:

11:6a – Num. 16:1-32



## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(12) A land which the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

(13) And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,

(14) That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

(15) And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.

(16) Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them;

(17) And *then* the LORD'S wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

(18) Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

(19) And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

### King James Paraphrase

(12) A land which the LORD {Jehovah} your God cares for: the eyes of the LORD {Jehovah} your God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even to the end of the year.

(13) And it shall come to pass, if you shall listen diligently to my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul,

(14) That I will give *you* the rain of your land in its due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that you may gather in your corn, and your wine, and your oil.

(15) And I will send grass in your fields for your cattle, that you may eat and be full.

(16) Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and you turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them;

(17) And *then* the LORD's {Jehovah's} anger is kindled against you, and He shuts up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land not yield her fruit; and *lest* you perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD {Jehovah} gives you.

(18) Therefore you shall lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

(19) And you shall teach them to your children, speaking of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(20) And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

(21) That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

(22) For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

(23) Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

(24) Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be.

(25) There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

(26) Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;

(27) A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:

(20) And you shall write them upon the door posts of your house, and upon your gates:

(21) That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD {Jehovah} swore to your forefathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

(22) Because if you shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD {Jehovah} your God, to walk in all His ways, and to cling to Him;

(23) Then the LORD {Jehovah} will drive out all these nations from before you, and you shall possess greater and mightier nations than yourselves.

(24) Every place on which the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even to the farthermost sea {Mediterranean Sea} shall your coast be.

(25) There shall no man be able to stand before you: *because* the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that you shall tread upon, as He has said to you.

(26) Look, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;

(27) A blessing, if you obey the commandments of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, which I command you this day:

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(28) And a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

(29) And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

(30) *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?

(31) For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

(32) And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

### Chapter 12

(1) These *are* the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

(2) Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:

### King James Paraphrase

(28) And a curse, if you will not obey the commandments of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which you have not known.

(29) And it shall come to pass, when the LORD {Jehovah} your God has brought you in to the land where you go to possess it, that you shall put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

(30) *Are* they not on the other side {west} of the Jordan River, by the way where the sun goes down, in the land of the Canaanites, who live in the plain opposite Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?

(31) Because you shall pass over the Jordan River to go in to possess the land which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you, and you shall possess it, and live in it.

(32) And you shall observe to do all the laws and judgments which I set before you this day.

### Chapter 12

(1) These *are* the laws and judgments, which you shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD {Jehovah} God of your forefathers gives you to possess it, all the days that you live upon the earth.

(2) You shall completely destroy all the places, in which the nations which you shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(3) And ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

(4) Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

(5) But unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

(6) And thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks:

(7) And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

(8) Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes.

(9) For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.

(10) But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety;

### King James Paraphrase

(3) And you shall throw down their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire {where they worship their pagan gods}; and you shall cut down the graven images of their gods, and destroy their names out of that place.

(4) You shall not do so {set up idols or groves} to the LORD {Jehovah} your God.

(5) But to the place which the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put His Name there, *even* to His home you shall seek, and there you shall come:

(6) And there you shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and lifted-up offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the first born of your herds and of your flocks:

(7) And there you shall eat before the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and you shall rejoice in all that you put your hand to, you and your households, in which the LORD {Jehovah} your God has blessed you.

(8) You shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatever is right in his own eyes.

(9) Because you have not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you.

(10) But *when* you go over the Jordan River, and live in the land which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you to inherit, and *when* He gives you rest from all your enemies all around, so that you live in safety;

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(11) Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD:

(12) And ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that is within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

(13) Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest:

(14) But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

(15) Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.

(16) Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

### King James Paraphrase

(11) Then there shall be a place which the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall choose to cause His Name to live there; there you shall bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the lifted-up offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which you vow to the LORD {Jehovah}:

(12) And you shall rejoice before the LORD {Jehovah} your God, you, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite who is within your gates; since he has no part nor inheritance with you.

(13) Take heed to yourself that you do not offer your burnt offerings in every place that you see:

(14) But only in the place which the LORD {Jehovah} shall choose in one of your tribes, there you shall offer your burnt offerings, and there you shall do all that I command you.

(15) Nevertheless you may kill and eat meat in all your gates, whatever your soul desires, according to the blessing of the LORD {Jehovah} your God which He has given you: the unclean {person} and the clean {person} may eat of it,<sup>a</sup> as of the gazelle, and of the deer.

(16) Only you shall not eat the blood; you shall pour it upon the earth as water.

12:15a - clean and unclean may eat - even if a person is unclean for some reason such as having touched a dead body, or having a sickness, or a woman in her period, etc. - that person may still eat meat anywhere they choose. However, if it is an offering to the Lord, it must be taken to the place He designates. - see Deut. 15:22

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(17) Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand:

(18) But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

(19) Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon the earth.

(20) When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

(21) If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

(22) Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat *of* them alike.

(23) Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

(17) You may not eat within your gates the tithe of your corn, or of your wine, or of your oil, or the first born of your herds or of your flock, nor any of your vows which you vow, nor your freewill offerings, or lifted-up offering of your hand:

(18) But you must eat them before the LORD {Jehovah} your God in the place which the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall choose, you, and your son, and your daughter, and your manservant, and your maidservant, and the Levite who *is* within your gates: and you shall rejoice before the LORD {Jehovah} your God in all that you put your hands to.

(19) Take heed to yourself that you not forsake the Levite as long as you live upon the earth.

(20) When the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall enlarge your border, as He has promised you, and you shall say, I will eat meat, because your soul longs to eat meat; you may eat meat, whatever your soul desires.

(21) If the place which the LORD {Jehovah} your God has chosen to put His Name there is too far from you, then you shall kill of your herd and of your flock, which the LORD {Jehovah} has given you, as I have commanded you, and you shall eat in your gates whatever your soul desires.

(22) Even as the gazelle and the deer is eaten, so you shall eat them: the unclean {person} and the clean {person} shall eat *of* them alike.

(23) Only be sure that you not eat the blood: because the blood *is* the life; and you may not eat the life with the meat.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(24) Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.  
(25) Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.  
(26) Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:  
(27) And thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.  
(28) Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.  
(29) When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;  
(30) Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

(24) You shall not eat it; you shall pour it upon the earth as water.  
(25) You shall not eat it; that it may go well with you, and with your children after you, when you shall do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD {Jehovah}.  
(26) Only your holy things which you have, and your vows, you shall take, and go to the place which the LORD {Jehovah} shall choose:  
(27) And you shall offer your burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD {Jehovah} your God: and the blood of your sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and you shall eat the meat.  
(28) Observe and hear all these words which I command you, that it may go well with you, and with your children after you forever, when you do *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD {Jehovah} your God.  
(29) When the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall cut off the nations from before you, where you go to possess them, and you succeed them, and live in their land;  
(30) Take heed to yourself that you not be snared by following them, after they have been destroyed from before you; and that you not inquire after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so I will do likewise.



**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(31) Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

(32) What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

**Chapter 13**

(1) If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

(2) And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

(3) Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

(4) Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.

**King James Paraphrase**

(31) You shall not do so to the LORD {Jehovah} your God: because every abomination to the LORD {Jehovah}, which He hates, they have done to their gods; because even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

(32) The things I command you, observe to do it: you shall not add to it, nor diminish from it.

**Chapter 13**

(1) If there arises among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and gives you a sign or a wonder,

(2) And the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, Let us go after other gods, which you have not known, and let us serve them;

(3) You shall not listen to the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: because the LORD {Jehovah} your God is testing you, to know whether you love the LORD {Jehovah} your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

(4) You shall walk after the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and fear {revere} Him, and keep His commandments, and obey His voice, and you shall serve Him, and cling to Him.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(5) And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

(6) If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

(7) *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth;

(8) Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

(9) But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

(10) And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

(5) And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he has spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD {Jehovah} your God, Who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of slavery, to thrust you out of the way which the LORD {Jehovah} your God commanded you to walk in. So you shall put the evil away from the midst of you.

(6) If your brother, the son of your mother, or your son, or your daughter, or the wife of your bosom, or your friend, which *is* as your own soul, entices you secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which you have not known, you, nor your forefathers;

(7) *Namely*, of the gods of the people who *are* all around you, near to you, or far off from you, from the *one* end of the earth even to the *other* end of the earth;

(8) You shall not consent to him, nor listen to him; neither shall your eye pity him, neither shall you spare, neither shall you conceal him:

(9) But you shall surely kill him; your hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people.

(10) And you shall stone him with stones, that he die; because he has sought to thrust you away from the LORD {Jehovah} your God, Who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of slavery.

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(11) And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

(12) If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

(13) *Certain* men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;

(14) Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you;

(15) Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

(16) And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

(17) And there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

### King James Paraphrase

(11) And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall no more do any such wickedness as this is among you.

(12) If you shall hear it *said* in one of your cities, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God has given you to live there, saying,

(13) *Certain* men, the children of Belial {wickedness}, have gone out from among you, and have withdrawn those who live in their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which you have not known;

(14) Then you shall inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, *if it is* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is done among you;

(15) You shall surely strike those who live in that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it completely, and all that *is* in it, and its cattle, with the edge of the sword.

(16) And you shall gather all its spoil into the midst of its street, and shall burn with fire the city, and every bit of its spoil, because the LORD {Jehovah} your God: and it shall be an pile of rubble forever; it shall not be rebuilt.

(17) And you shall hold onto none of the cursed things: that the LORD {Jehovah} may turn from the fierceness of His anger, and show you mercy, and have compassion upon you, and multiply you, as He has sworn to your forefathers;

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(18) When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

**Chapter 14**

(1) Ye *are* the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

(2) For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

(3) Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

(4) These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

(5) The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

(6) And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

(7) Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

(8) And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

**King James Paraphrase**

(18) When you shall listen to the voice of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, to keep all His commandments which I command you this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD {Jehovah} your God.

**Chapter 14**

(1) You *are* the children of the LORD {Jehovah} your God: you shall not cut yourselves,<sup>a</sup> nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

(2) Because you *are* an holy people to the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and the LORD {Jehovah} has chosen you to be a peculiar people to Himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

(3) You shall not eat any abominable thing.

(4) These *are* the beasts which you shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

(5) The male deer, and the female deer, and the wild deer, and the wild goat, and the antelope, and the wild ox, and the gazelle.

(6) And every beast that parts the hoof, and splits {the hoof} into two claws, *and* chews the cud among the beasts, that you shall eat.

(7) Nevertheless you shall not eat of those which chew the cud, of those that do not divide the hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the badger: because they chew the cud, but do not have a divided hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean to you.

(8) And the swine, because it divides the hoof, yet does not chew the cud, it *is* unclean to you: you shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead body.

14:1a – not cut yourselves – Lev. 19:28

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(9) These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:  
(10) And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it *is* unclean unto you.  
(11) *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.  
(12) But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,  
(13) And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,  
(14) And every raven after his kind,  
(15) And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,  
(16) The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,  
(17) And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant,  
(18) And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.  
(19) And every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.  
(20) *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.  
(21) Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not see the a kid in his mother's milk.

**King James Paraphrase**

(9) These you shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales you shall eat:  
(10) And whatever does not have fins and scales you may not eat; it *is* unclean to you.  
(11) *Of* all clean birds you shall eat.  
(12) But these *are those* which you shall not eat:<sup>b</sup> the eagle, and the ossifrage {a kind of eagle}, and the ospray {sea eagle},  
(13) And the hawk, and the falcon, and the vulture after its kind,  
(14) And every raven after its kind,  
(15) And the owl, and the night hawk, and the sea gull, and the hawk after its kind,  
(16) The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,  
(17) And the pelican, and the gier eagle {a kind of vulture}, and the cormorant {a sea bird},  
(18) And the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.  
(19) And every crawling thing that flies *is* unclean to you: they shall not be eaten.  
(20) *But of* all clean birds you may eat.  
(21) You shall not eat *of* anything that dies of itself: you shall give it to the stranger that *is* in your gates, that he may eat it; or you may sell it to an alien: because you *are* an holy people to the LORD {Jehovah} your God. You shall not boil a kid {young goat} in its mother's milk.

14:12b - some of these species may be extinct, some are unclear to us today exactly what they are

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(22) Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

(23) And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

(24) And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; *or* if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

(25) Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose:

(26) And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household,

(27) And the Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

(28) At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates:

### King James Paraphrase

(22) You shall truly tithe all the increase of your seed, that the field brings forth year by year.

(23) And you shall eat before the LORD {Jehovah} your God, in the place which He shall choose to place His Name there, the tithe of your corn, of your wine, and of your oil, and the first born of your herds and of your flocks; that you may learn to fear {revere} the LORD {Jehovah} your God always.

(24) And if the way is too far for you, so that you are not able to carry it; *or* if the place is too far from you, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall choose to set His Name there, when the LORD {Jehovah} your God has blessed you:

(25) Then you shall *sell it for* money, and bind up the money in your hand, and shall go to the place which the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall choose:

(26) And you shall give that money for whatever your soul desires, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatever your soul desires: and you shall eat there before the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and you shall rejoice, you, and your household,<sup>c</sup>

(27) And you shall not forsake the Levite who *is* within your gates; because he has no part nor inheritance with you.

(28) At the end of three years you shall bring forth all the tithe of your increase the same year, and shall lay *it* up within your gates:

14:26c – The Lord designates where tithes and offerings are to be made {Jerusalem}. If the place is too far to take the tithes or offerings of animals or grain, etc.; the tithes or offerings of the animals or grain, etc. are to be sold and the money brought to the designated place {Jerusalem} and the money used to purchase animals or grain, etc. for the sacrifice.

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(29) And the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

### Chapter 15

(1) At the end of *every* seven years thou shalt make a release.

(2) And this *is* the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour shall release *it*; he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD'S release.

(3) Of a foreigner thou mayest exact *it again*: but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release;

(4) Save when there shall be no poor among you; for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it:

(5) Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

(6) For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

### King James Paraphrase

(29) And the Levite, (because he has no part nor inheritance with you,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, who *are* within your gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD {Jehovah} your God may bless you in all the work of your hand which you do.<sup>d</sup>

### Chapter 15

(1) At the end of *every* seven years you shall make a release.<sup>a</sup>

(2) And this *is* the manner of the release: Every creditor who lends *anything* to his neighbor shall release the *debt*; he shall not exact *it* of his neighbor, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD's {Jehovah's} release.

(3) Of a foreigner you may require *it again*: but *that* which is yours with your brother your hand shall release;

(4) Except when there is no poor among you; because the LORD {Jehovah} shall greatly bless you in the land which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you *for* an inheritance to possess it:

(5) Only if you carefully listen to the voice of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command you this day.

(6) Because the LORD {Jehovah} your God blesses you, as He promised you: and you shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow; and you shall reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over you.

14:29d – at the end of every 3 years, the tithe for that year goes to the local Levites to provide for them, widows, orphans, and strangers in need.

15:1a – release – Lev. 25:1-55



**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(7) If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

(8) But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

(9) Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

(10) Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

(11) For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

(12) *And* if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

(13) And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

**King James Paraphrase**

(7) If there is among you a poor man of one of your brothers within any of your gates in your land which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you, you shall not harden your heart, nor close your hand from your poor brother:

(8) But you shall open your hand wide to him, and shall surely lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wants.

(9) Beware that there not be a thought in your wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and your eye is evil against your poor brother, and you give him nothing; and he cries to the LORD {Jehovah} against you, and it is sin to you.

(10) You shall surely give to him, and your heart shall not be grieved when you give to him: because for this the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall bless you in all your works, and in all that you put your hand to do.

(11) Because the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command you, saying, You shall open your hand wide to your brother, to your poor, and to your needy, in your land.

(12) *And* if your brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, is sold to you, and serves you six years; then in the seventh year you shall let him go free from you.

(13) And when you send him out free from you, you shall not let him go away empty:

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(14) Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.

(15) And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

(16) And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;

(17) Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise.

(18) It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

(19) All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

(20) Thou shalt eat *it* before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

(14) You shall furnish him liberally out of your flock, and out of your {threshing} floor, and out of your wine press: *of that* with which the LORD {Jehovah} your God has blessed you, you shall give to him.

(15) And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and the LORD {Jehovah} your God redeemed you: therefore I command you this thing today.

(16) And it shall be, if he says to you, I will not go away from you; because he loves you and your house, because he is well with you;

(17) Then you shall take an awl, and thrust *it* through his ear to the door, and he shall be your servant forever.<sup>b</sup> And also to your maidservant you shall do likewise.

(18) It shall not seem hard to you, when you send him away free from you; because he has been worth a double hired servant *to you*, in serving you six years: and the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall bless you in all that you do.

(19) All the first born males that come of your herd and of your flock you shall sanctify to the LORD {Jehovah} your God: you shall do no work with the first born of your bull, nor shear the first born of your sheep.

(20) You shall eat *it* before the LORD {Jehovah} your God year by year in the place which the LORD {Jehovah} shall choose, you and your household.

15:17b – Ex. 21:26

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(21) And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

(22) Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

(23) Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

### Chapter 16

(1) Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

(2) Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

(3) Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

(4) And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

(5) Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

### King James Paraphrase

(21) And if there is *any* blemish in it, *as if it is* lame, or blind, *or has* any bad blemish, you shall not sacrifice it to the LORD {Jehovah} your God.

(22) You shall eat it within your gates: the unclean {person} and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the gazelle, and as the deer.

(23) Only you shall not eat its blood; you shall pour it upon the ground as water.

### Chapter 16

(1) Observe the month of Abib {Abib - Nisan [March-April]},<sup>a</sup> and keep the Passover<sup>b</sup> to the LORD {Jehovah} your God: because in the month of Abib {Nisan [March-April]} the LORD {Jehovah} your God brought you forth out of Egypt by night.

(2) You shall therefore sacrifice the passover to the LORD {Jehovah} your God, of the flock and the herd, in the place where the LORD {Jehovah} shall choose to place His Name.

(3) You shall eat no leavened bread with it; seven days you shall eat unleavened bread with it, *even* the bread of affliction; because you came forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that you may remember the day when you came forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of your life.

(4) And there shall be no leavened bread seen with you in all your coast seven days; neither shall there *any* of the meat, which you sacrificed the first day at evening, remain all night until the morning.

(5) You may not sacrifice the passover within any of your gates, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you:

16:1a - month of Abib - modern Nisan {March-April} – Ex. 12:2

16:1b – Passover – Lev. 23:5

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(6) But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

(7) And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

(8) Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day *shall be* a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.

(9) Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

(10) And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

(11) And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

(12) And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

### King James Paraphrase

(6) But at the place which the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall choose to place His Name in, there you shall sacrifice the passover at evening, at sun down, at the season that you came forth out of Egypt.

(7) And you shall roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall choose: and you shall return in the morning, and go to your tents.

(8) Six days you shall eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day *shall be* a solemn assembly to the LORD {Jehovah} your God: you shall do no work *in it*.

(9) Seven weeks you shall count to yourself: begin to number the seven weeks from the *time that* you begin *to put* the sickle to the corn.

(10) And you shall keep the Feast of Weeks {Pentecost}<sup>c</sup> to the LORD {Jehovah} your God with a tribute of a freewill offering of your hand, which you shall give *to the LORD {Jehovah} your God*, as the LORD {Jehovah} your God has blessed you:

(11) And you shall rejoice before the LORD {Jehovah} your God, you, and your son, and your daughter, and your manservant, and your maidservant, and the Levite who *is* within your gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, who *are* among you, in the place which the LORD {Jehovah} your God has chosen to place His Name there.

(12) And you shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt: and you shall observe and do these laws.

16:10c – Feast of Weeks – Pentecost - Lev. 23:15-16

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(13) Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine:

(14) And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

(15) Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

(16) Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty:

(17) Every man *shall give* as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

(18) Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

**King James Paraphrase**

(13) You shall observe the Feast of Tabernacles<sup>d</sup> seven days, after you have gathered in your corn and your wine:

(14) And you shall rejoice in your feast, you, and your son, and your daughter, and your manservant, and your maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, who *are* within your gates.

(15) Seven days you shall keep a solemn feast to the LORD {Jehovah} your God in the place where the LORD {Jehovah} shall choose: because the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall bless you in all your increase, and in all the works of your hands, therefore you shall surely rejoice.

(16) Three times in a year shall all your males appear before the LORD {Jehovah} your God in the place which He shall choose; in the Feast of Unleavened Bread {Passover}, and in the Feast of Weeks {Pentecost}, and in the Feast of Tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD {Jehovah} empty:

(17) Every man *shall give* as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD {Jehovah} your God which He has given you.

(18) You shall make for yourselves judges and officers in all your gates, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you, throughout your tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

16:13d – Feast of Tabernacles – Lev. 23:34

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(19) Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.  
(20) That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.  
(21) Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.  
(22) Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

**Chapter 17**

(1) Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evilfavouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.  
(2) If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,  
(3) And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

**King James Paraphrase**

(19) You shall not pervert judgment; you shall not show partiality, neither take a gift: because a gift blinds the eyes of the wise, and perverts the words of the righteous.  
(20) That which is altogether just you shall follow, that you may live, and inherit the land which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you.  
(21) You shall not plant for yourself a grove of any trees near to the altar of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, which you shall make for yourself.  
(22) Neither shall you set up for yourself *any* image; which the LORD {Jehovah} your God hates.

**Chapter 17**

(1) You shall not sacrifice to the LORD {Jehovah} your God *any* bull, or sheep, in which there is a blemish, *or* any defect: because that is an abomination to the LORD {Jehovah} your God.  
(2) If there is found among you, within any of your gates which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you, man or woman, who has done wickedness in the sight of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, in sinning against His covenant,  
(3) And has gone and served other gods, and worshiped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host {multitude} of heaven, which I have not commanded;

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(4) And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be true, and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

(5) Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

(6) At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

(7) The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

(8) If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

(9) And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

(10) And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

**King James Paraphrase**

(4) And it is told to you, and you have heard *of it*, and inquired diligently, and, indeed, *it is true, and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination has been done in Israel:

(5) Then you shall bring forth that man or that woman, who has committed that wicked thing, to your gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shall stone them with stones, until they die.

(6) At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, he who is worthy of death shall be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

(7) The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So you shall put the evil away from among you.

(8) If there arises a matter too hard for you in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within your gates: then you shall arise, and go up into the place which the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall choose;

(9) And you shall come to the priests the Levites, and to the judge who shall be in those days, and inquire; and they shall show you the sentence of judgment:

(10) And you shall do according to the sentence, which those of that place which the LORD {Jehovah} shall choose shall show you; and you shall observe to do according to all that they inform you:

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(11) According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left.

(12) And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

(13) And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

(14) When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;

(15) Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

(16) But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

(17) Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

### King James Paraphrase

(11) According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach you, and according to the judgment which they shall tell you, you shall do: you shall not decline from the sentence which they shall show you, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left.

(12) And the man who will do presumptuously, and will not listen to the priest who stands to minister there before the LORD {Jehovah} your God, or to the judge, even that man shall die: and you shall put away the evil from Israel.

(13) And all the people shall hear, and fear, and no more act presumptuously.

(14) When you have come into the land which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you, and shall possess it, and shall live in it, and shall say, I will set a king over me, like all the nations who *are* all around me;<sup>a</sup>

(15) You shall in any wise set *him* king over you, whom the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall choose: *one* from among your brothers you shall set as a king over you: you may not set a stranger over you, who *is* not your brother.

(16) But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: inasmuch as the LORD {Jehovah} has said to you, You shall from this time forth never return that way.

(17) Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart not turn away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

17:14a – I Sam. 8:5



## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(18) And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of *that which* is before the priests the Levites:

(19) And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

(20) That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

### Chapter 18

(1) The priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

(2) Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

(3) And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

(4) The firstfruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

### King James Paraphrase

(18) And it shall be, when he sits upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write for himself a copy of this law in a book out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites:

(19) And it shall be with him, and he shall read in it all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear {revere} the LORD {Jehovah} his God, to keep all the words of this law and these laws, to do them:

(20) That his heart not be lifted up above his brothers, and that he not turn aside from the commandment, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

### Chapter 18

(1) The priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD {Jehovah} made by fire, and His inheritance.

(2) Therefore they shall have no inheritance among their brothers: the LORD {Jehovah} *is* their inheritance, as He has said to them.

(3) And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from those who offer a sacrifice, whether *it is* ox or sheep; and they shall give to the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the stomach.

(4) The first fruit *also* of your corn, of your wine, and of your oil, and the first of the fleece of your sheep, you shall give him.

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(5) For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

(6) And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

(7) Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

(8) They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

(9) When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

(10) There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

(11) Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.

(12) For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

(13) Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God.

### King James Paraphrase

(5) Because the LORD {Jehovah} your God has chosen him out of all your tribes, to stand to minister in the Name of the LORD {Jehovah}, him and his sons forever.

(6) And if a Levite comes from any of your gates out of all Israel, where he lives, and comes with all the desire of his mind to the place which the LORD {Jehovah} shall choose;

(7) Then he shall minister in the Name of the LORD {Jehovah} his God, as all his brothers the Levites *do*, who stand there before the LORD {Jehovah}.

(8) They shall have the same portions to eat, besides that which comes of the sale of his inheritance from his father.

(9) When you have come into the land which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you, you shall not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

(10) There shall not be found among you *any one* who causes his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, *or* who uses divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

(11) Or a charmer, or one who consults with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or one who calls to the dead.<sup>a</sup>

(12) Because all who do these things *are* an abomination to the LORD {Jehovah}: and because of these abominations the LORD {Jehovah} your God drives them out from before you.

(13) You shall be perfect with the LORD {Jehovah} your God.

18:11a – all occult practices are forbidden to God's children

**{05} Deuteronomy**

King James Version

King James Paraphrase

(14) For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.  
 (15) The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;  
 (16) According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.  
 (17) And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.  
 (18) I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.  
 (19) And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.  
 (20) But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

(14) Because these nations, which you shall possess, listened to observers of times, and to diviners: but as for you, the LORD {Jehovah} your God has not allowed you *to do so*.  
 (15) The LORD {Jehovah} your God will raise up to you a Prophet from the midst of you, of your brothers, like me; to Him you shall listen;<sup>b</sup>  
 (16) According to all that you desire of the LORD {Jehovah} your God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD {Jehovah} my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I may not die.  
 (17) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to me, *They have well spoken that* which they have spoken.  
 (18) I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brothers, like you, and will put My words in His mouth; and He shall speak to them all that I shall command Him.  
 (19) And it shall come to pass, *that* whoever will not listen to My words which He shall speak in My Name, I will require *it* of him.  
 (20) But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in My Name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

18:15b – Acts 3:22; 7:37

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(21) And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?  
 (22) When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

**Chapter 19**

(1) When the LORD thy God hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;  
 (2) Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.  
 (3) Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.  
 (4) And this is the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past;

**King James Paraphrase**

(21) And if you say in your heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD {Jehovah} has not spoken?  
 (22) When a prophet speaks in the Name of the LORD {Jehovah}, if the thing does not happen, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD {Jehovah} has not spoken, *but* the prophet has spoken it presumptuously: you shall not be afraid of him.

**Chapter 19**

(1) When the LORD {Jehovah} your God has cut off the nations, whose land the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you, and you succeed them, and live in their cities, and in their houses;  
 (2) You shall separate three cities for yourselves in the midst of your land, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you to possess.  
 (3) You shall prepare for yourself a road, and divide the coasts of your land, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you to inherit, into three parts, that every killer may flee there.  
 (4) And this is the case of the killer, who shall flee there, that he may live: Whoever kills his neighbor unintentionally, whom he did not hate in time past;<sup>a</sup>

19:4a – cities of refuge – Ex. 21:13; Deut. 4:42

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(5) As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:  
(6) Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past.  
(7) Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.  
(8) And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;  
(9) If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:  
(10) That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.  
(11) But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:  
(12) Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

(5) As when a man goes into the woods with his neighbor to cut wood, and his hand fetches a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the head slips from the handle, and hits his neighbor, that he dies; he shall flee to one of those cities, and live:  
(6) Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the killer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and kill him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, since he did not hate him in time past.  
(7) Therefore I command you, saying, You shall separate three cities for yourselves.  
(8) And if the LORD {Jehovah} your God enlarges your coast, as He has sworn to your fathers, and gives you all the land which He promised to give to your forefathers;  
(9) If you shall keep all these commandments to do them, which I command you this day, to love the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and to always walk in His ways; then you shall add three cities more for yourselves, besides these three:  
(10) That innocent blood not be shed in your land, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood shall be upon you.  
(11) But if any man hates his neighbor, and lies in wait for him, and rises up against him, and strikes him mortally so that he dies, and flees into one of these cities:  
(12) Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him from there, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

## {05} Deuteronomy

King James Version	King James Paraphrase
<p>(13) Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away <i>the guilt of</i> innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.</p> <p>(14) Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.</p> <p>(15) One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.</p> <p>(16) If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him <i>that which is</i> wrong;</p> <p>(17) Then both the men, between whom the controversy <i>is</i>, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days;</p> <p>(18) And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, <i>if</i> the witness <i>be</i> a false witness, <i>and</i> hath testified falsely against his brother;</p> <p>(19) Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.</p> <p>(20) And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.</p> <p>(21) And thine eye shall not pity; <i>but</i> life <i>shall go</i> for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.</p>	<p>(13) Your eye shall not pity him, but you shall put away <i>the guilt of</i> innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with you.</p> <p>(14) You shall not remove your neighbor's landmark,<sup>b</sup> which those of old time have set in your inheritance, which you shall inherit in the land that the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you to possess it.</p> <p>(15) One witness shall not rise up against a man for any evil deed, or for any sin, in any sin that he sins: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, the matter shall be established.</p> <p>(16) If a false witness rises up against any man to testify against him <i>that which is</i> wrong;</p> <p>(17) Then both the men, between whom the controversy <i>is</i>, shall stand before the LORD {Jehovah}, before the priests and the judges, who shall be in those days;</p> <p>(18) And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, indeed, <i>if</i> the witness <i>are</i> a false witness, <i>and</i> have testified falsely against his brother;</p> <p>(19) Then you shall do to him, as he had thought to have done to his brother: so shall you put the evil away from among you.</p> <p>(20) And those who remain shall hear, and fear, and shall not from this time forth commit any such evil among you.</p> <p>(21) And your eye shall not pity; <i>but</i> life <i>shall go</i> for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.<sup>c</sup></p>

19:14b - neighbor's landmark - a stone or other method of marking the boundaries of a person's property - moving such a landmark is stealing property from your neighbor.  
19:21c - punishment equal to the sin - this is the standard for the judges to use  
- Ex. 21:24; Lev. 24:20; - see Mat. 5:38

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

**Chapter 20**

(1) When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

(2) And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

(3) And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;

(4) For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

(5) And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

(6) And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

(7) And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

**Chapter 20**

(1) When you go out to battle against your enemies, and see horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than you, do not be afraid of them: because the LORD {Jehovah} your God *is* with you, Who brought you up out of the land of Egypt.

(2) And it shall be, when you have come near to the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak to the people,

(3) And shall say to them, Hear, O Israel, you approach this day to battle against your enemies: do not let your hearts faint, do not be afraid, and do not tremble, nor be terrified because of them;

(4) Because the LORD {Jehovah} your God *is* He Who goes with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

(5) And the officers shall speak to the people, saying, What man *is there* who has built a new house, and has not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

(6) And what man *is he* who has planted a vineyard, and has not *yet* eaten of it? let him *also* go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

(7) And what man *is there* who has married a wife, and has not taken her? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

## {05} Deuteronomy

King James Version	King James Paraphrase
<p>(8) And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man <i>is there that is</i> fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart.</p> <p>(9) And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.</p> <p>(10) When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.</p> <p>(11) And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, <i>that</i> all the people <i>that is</i> found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.</p> <p>(12) And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:</p> <p>(13) And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:</p> <p>(14) But the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, <i>even</i> all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.</p> <p>(15) Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities <i>which are</i> very far off from thee, which <i>are</i> not of the cities of these nations.</p> <p>(16) But of the cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee <i>for</i> an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:</p>	<p>(8) And the officers shall speak further to the people, and they shall say, What man <i>is there that is</i> afraid and fainthearted? let him go and return to his house, lest his brother's heart faint as well as his heart.</p> <p>(9) And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking to the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.</p> <p>(10) When you come near to a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace to it.</p> <p>(11) And it shall be, if it gives you answer of peace, and opens to you, then it shall be, <i>that</i> all the people <i>who are</i> found in it shall be laborers for you, and they shall serve you.</p> <p>(12) And if it will make no peace with you, but will make war against you, then you shall besiege it:</p> <p>(13) And when the LORD {Jehovah} your God has delivered it into your hands, you shall strike every male of it with the edge of the sword:</p> <p>(14) But the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, <i>even</i> all its spoil, you shall take to yourself; and you shall eat the spoil of your enemies, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God has given you.</p> <p>(15) So shall you do to all the cities <i>which are</i> very far off from you, which <i>are</i> not of the cities of these nations.</p> <p>(16) But of the cities of these people, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you <i>for</i> an inheritance, you shall save alive nothing that breathes:</p>



## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(17) But thou shalt utterly destroy them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

(18) That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

(19) When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field *is man's life*) to employ *them* in the siege:

(20) Only the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

### Chapter 21

(1) If *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

(2) Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain:

(3) And it shall be, *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke;

### King James Paraphrase

(17) But you shall completely destroy them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the LORD {Jehovah} your God has commanded you:

(18) That they not teach you to do after all their abominations, which they have done to their gods; so you should sin against the LORD {Jehovah} your God.

(19) When you shall besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, you shall not destroy its trees by forcing an axe against them: because you may eat of them, and you shall not cut them down (because the tree of the field *is man's life*) to employ *them* in the siege:

(20) Only the trees which you know that they do not bear fruit, you shall destroy and cut them down; and you shall build bulwarks against the city that makes war with you, until it is subdued.

### Chapter 21

(1) If *one* is found killed in the land which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it is not known who has killed him:

(2) Then your elders and your judges shall come forth, and they shall measure to the cities which *are* all around him who is killed:

(3) And it shall be, *that* the city *which is* nearest the killed man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which has not been used for work, *and* which has not drawn in the yoke;

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(4) And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:

(5) And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried*:

(6) And all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the slain *man*, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

(7) And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

(8) Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

(9) So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

(10) When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

(11) And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

(4) And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer to a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:

(5) And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; because the LORD {Jehovah} your God has chosen them to minister to Him, and to bless in the Name of the LORD {Jehovah}; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried*:

(6) And all the elders of that city, *that are* nearest to the killed *man*, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

(7) And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

(8) Be merciful, O LORD {Jehovah}, to your people Israel, whom You have redeemed, and do not lay innocent blood to Your people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

(9) So shall you put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when you shall do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD {Jehovah}.

(10) When you go forth to war against your enemies, and the LORD {Jehovah} your God has delivered them into your hands, and you have taken them captive,

(11) And see among the captives a beautiful woman, and have a desire for her, that you would have her to be your wife;

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(12) Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails;

(13) And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

(14) And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

(15) If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firstborn son be hers that was hated:

(16) Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn:

(17) But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn *is* his.

(18) If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

**King James Paraphrase**

(12) Then you shall bring her home to your house; and she shall shave her head, and trim her nails;

(13) And she shall take off the clothing of her captivity, and shall remain in your house, and mourn her father and her mother a full month: and after that you shall go in to her, and be her husband, and she shall be your wife.

(14) And it shall be, if you have no delight in her, then you shall let her go where she wills; but you shall not sell her at all for money, you shall not make merchandise of her, because you have humbled her.

(15) If a man has two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firstborn son is hers who was hated:

(16) Then it shall be, when he makes his sons to inherit *that* which he has, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, *who is indeed* the firstborn:

(17) But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he has: because he *is* the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn *is* his.

(18) If a man has a stubborn and rebellious son, who will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and who, when they have disciplined him, will not listen to them:

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(19) Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

(20) And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

(21) And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

(22) And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

(23) His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged *is* accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

### Chapter 22

(1) Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

(2) And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

### King James Paraphrase

(19) Then his father and his mother shall lay hold on him, and bring him out to the elders of his city, and to the gate of his place;

(20) And they shall say to the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

(21) And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, so that he dies: so you shall put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

(22) And if a man has committed a sin worthy of death, and he is to be put to death, and you hang him on a tree:

(23) His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but you shall bury him that day; (because he who is hanged *is* accursed of God;) that your land not be defiled, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you *for* an inheritance.

### Chapter 22

(1) You shall not see your brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide yourself from them: you shall in every case bring them again to your brother.

(2) And if your brother *is* not near to you, or if you do not know him, then you shall bring it to your own house, and it shall be with you until your brother seeks after it, and you shall restore it to him again.

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(3) In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

(4) Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

(5) The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

(6) If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young:

(7) *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

(8) When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

(9) Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

(10) Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

### King James Paraphrase

(3) In like manner you shall do with his donkey; and so shall you do with his clothing; and with all lost thing of your brother's, which he has lost, and you have found, you shall do the same: you may not hide yourself.

(4) You shall not see your brother's donkey or his ox fall down by the way, and hide yourself from them: you shall surely help him to lift *them* up again.

(5) The woman shall not wear mans' clothing, neither shall a man put on a woman's clothes: because all who do so *are* an abomination to the LORD {Jehovah} your God.

(6) If a bird's nest happens to be before you in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether there are* young ones, or eggs, and the female sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, you shall not take the female with the young:

(7) *But* you shall in every case let the female go, and take the young to yourself; that it may be well with you, and *that* you may prolong *your* days.

(8) When you build a new house, then you shall make a guard rail for your roof, that you not bring blood upon your house, if any man falls from there.

(9) You shall not sow your vineyard with different kinds of seeds: lest the fruit of your seed which you have sown, and the fruit of your vineyard, be defiled.

(10) You shall not plow with an ox and a donkey together.

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(11) Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

(12) Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest *thyself*.

(13) If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

(14) And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

(15) Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:

(16) And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;

(17) And, lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

(18) And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him;

(19) And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

### King James Paraphrase

(11) You shall not wear clothes of different fibers, such *as* of wool and linen together.

(12) You shall make for yourselves fringes upon the four quarters of your robe, with which you cover *yourself*.

(13) If any man takes a wife, and goes in to her, and hates her,

(14) And give occasions of speech against her, and brings up an evil name upon her, and says, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not to be a virgin:

(15) Then the father of the young woman, and her mother shall, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the young girl's virginity to the elders of the city in the gate:

(16) And the young girl's father shall say to the elders, I gave my daughter to this man to be his wife, and he hates her;

(17) And, look, he has given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I did not find your daughter a virgin; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

(18) And the elders of that city shall take that man and discipline him;

(19) And they shall fine him in an hundred *shekels* of silver {about 40 oz.; 2.5 lbs.; 1.14 kg.},<sup>a</sup> and give *them* to the father of the young girl, because he has brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

22:19a – shekel – 0.4 ounces; 11.4 grams – see [Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures](#)

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(20) But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of virginity* be not found for the damsel:

(21) Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

(22) If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

(23) If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

(24) Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

(25) But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die:

(26) But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter:

(27) For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

**King James Paraphrase**

(20) But if it is true, *and the tokens of virginity* are not found for the young girl:

(21) Then they shall bring out the young girl to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she has done folly in Israel, to play the prostitute in her father's house: so you shall put evil away from among you.

(22) If a man is found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man who lay with the woman, and the woman: so you shall put away evil from Israel.<sup>b</sup>

(23) If a young girl *who is* a virgin is married to an husband, and a man finds her in the city, and lies with her;

(24) Then you shall bring them both out to the gate of that city, and you shall stone them with stones so that they die; the young woman, because she did not cry out, *being* in the city; and the man, because he has humbled his neighbor's wife: so you shall put away evil from among you.

(25) But if a man finds a married young woman in the field, and the man forces her, and lies with her: then the man only who lay with her shall die:

(26) But to the young woman you shall do nothing; *there is* in the young woman no sin *worthy* of death: because as when a man rises against his neighbor, and kills him, even so *is* this matter:

(27) Because he found her in the field, *and* the married young woman cried out, but *there was* no one to save her.

22:22b – Jn. 8:3-5

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(28) If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

(29) Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

(30) A man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's skirt.

### Chapter 23

(1) He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

(2) A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

(3) An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

(4) Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

(5) Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

### King James Paraphrase

(28) If a man finds a young woman *that is* a virgin, who is not married, and lays hold on her, and lies with her, and they are found;

(29) Then the man who lay with her shall give to the young woman's father fifty *shekels* of silver {about 20 oz.; 1.2 lbs.; 570 gm.}, and she shall be his wife; because he has humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

(30) A man shall not take his father's wife, nor uncover his father's skirt.

### Chapter 23

(1) He who is wounded in the stones, or has his private member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD {Jehovah}.<sup>a</sup>

(2) A bastard {a child born out of wedlock}<sup>b</sup> shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD {Jehovah}; even to his tenth generation he shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD {Jehovah}.

(3) An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD {Jehovah}; even to their tenth generation they shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD {Jehovah} forever:

(4) Because they did not meet you with bread and with water in the way, when you came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against you Balaam<sup>c</sup> the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse you.

(5) Nevertheless the LORD {Jehovah} your God would not listen to Balaam; but the LORD {Jehovah} your God turned the curse into a blessing for you, because the LORD {Jehovah} your God loved you.

23:1a – Acts 8:27

23:2b – bastard – child born out of wedlock

23:4c – hired Balaam – Num. 22 – 24



**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(6) Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

(7) Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a stranger in his land.

(8) The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

(9) When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

(10) If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

(11) But it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

(12) Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

(13) And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:

(14) For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

(6) You shall not seek their peace nor their prosperity all your days forever.

(7) You shall not hate an Edomite; because he is your brother: you shall not hate an Egyptian; because you were a stranger in his land.

(8) The children who are fathered by them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD {Jehovah} in their third generation.

(9) When the host {army} goes forth against your enemies, then keep yourself from every wicked thing.

(10) If there is among you any man, who is not clean because of uncleanness that happens to him by night, then he shall go outside of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

(11) But it shall be, when evening comes on, he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

(12) You shall have a place also outside the camp, where you shall go forth abroad {to relieve yourself}:

(13) And you shall have a paddle {shovel} upon your weapon; and it shall be, when you relieve yourself abroad, you shall dig with it, and shall turn back and cover that which comes out from you:

(14) Because the LORD {Jehovah} your God walks in the midst of your camp, to deliver you, and to give up your enemies before you; therefore shall your camp be holy: that He sees no unclean thing in you, and turns away from you.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(15) Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:

(16) He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

(17) There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

(18) Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

(19) Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:

(20) Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

(21) When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

(22) But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

(15) A servant who has escaped from his master to you: You shall not deliver to his master.

(16) He shall live with you, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of your gates, where it pleases him best: you shall not oppress him.

(17) There shall be no prostitute of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

(18) You shall not bring the hire of a prostitute, or the price of a dog {sodomite}, into the house of the LORD {Jehovah} your God for any vow: because even both these *are* an abomination to the LORD {Jehovah} your God.

(19) You shall not lend upon interest to your brother; interest of money, interest of food, interest of anything that is lent upon interest:<sup>d</sup>

(20) To a stranger you may lend upon interest; but to your brother you shall not lend upon interest: that the LORD {Jehovah} your God may bless you in all that you set your hand to in the land where you go to possess it.

(21) When you shall vow a vow to the LORD {Jehovah} your God, you shall not be slack to pay it: because the LORD {Jehovah} your God will surely require it of you; and it would be sin in you.

(22) But if you shall refrain from making vows, it shall not be sin in you.

23:19d – usury – interest – even 1% is too much – see Neh. 5:7,11

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(23) That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

(24) When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

(25) When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

### Chapter 24

(1) When a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

(2) And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*.

(3) And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

### King James Paraphrase

(23) That which has gone out of your lips you shall keep and perform; *even* a freewill offering, as you have vowed to the LORD {Jehovah} your God, which you have promised with your mouth.

(24) When you come into your neighbor's vineyard, then you may eat grapes to your fill at your own pleasure; but you shall not put *any* in your vessel.<sup>e</sup>

(25) When you come into the standing corn of your neighbor, then you may pluck the ears with your hand; but you shall not move a sickle to your neighbor's standing corn.

### Chapter 24

(1) When a man has taken a wife, and married her, and it comes to pass that she finds no favor in his eyes, because he has found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give *it* to her, and send her out of his house.

(2) And when she has departed out of his house, she may go and become another man's *wife*.<sup>a</sup>

(3) And *if* the latter husband hates her, and writes her a bill of divorcement, and gives *it* in her hand, and sends her out of his house; or if the latter husband dies, which took her *to be* his wife;

23:24e – Mat. 12:1

24:2a – the purpose of the bill of divorcement was for the woman's benefit so she could re-marry because she had no means of support – divorce means a person is free to re-marry

## {05} Deuteronomy

King James Version	King James Paraphrase
<p>(4) Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee <i>for</i> an inheritance.</p> <p>(5) When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: <i>but</i> he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.</p> <p>(6) No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh <i>a man's</i> life to pledge.</p> <p>(7) If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.</p> <p>(8) Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, <i>so</i> ye shall observe to do.</p> <p>(9) Remember what the LORD thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.</p> <p>(10) When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.</p>	<p>(4) Her former husband, who sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after she is defiled; because that is abomination before the LORD {Jehovah}: and you shall not cause the land to sin, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you for an inheritance.</p> <p>(5) When a man has taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: <i>but</i> he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he has taken.</p> <p>(6) No man shall take the bottom or the upper millstone to pledge:<sup>b</sup> because he takes <i>a man's</i> life to pledge.</p> <p>(7) If a man is found stealing any of his brothers of the children of Israel, and makes merchandise of him, or sells him; then that thief shall die; and you shall put evil away from among you.<sup>c</sup></p> <p>(8) Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that you observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, <i>so</i> you shall observe to do.<sup>d</sup></p> <p>(9) Remember what the LORD {Jehovah} your God did to Miriam by the way,<sup>e</sup> after you had come forth out of Egypt.</p> <p>(10) When you lend to your brother anything, you shall not go into his house to fetch his pledge.</p>

24:6b – upper or lower mill stone – the mill stone was used to grind grain for a person's livelihood – you cannot take a person's means of supporting himself and his family  
 24:7c – i.e. If anyone steals and sells a fellow Hebrew as a slave that person must be executed  
 24:8d – laws concerning leprosy – Lev. 13:1-15  
 24:9e – Num. 12:10

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(11) Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

(12) And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

(13) In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

(14) Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates:

(15) At his day thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he *is* poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

(16) The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

(17) Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge:

(18) But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

### King James Paraphrase

(11) You shall stand abroad, and the man to whom you lend shall bring out the pledge abroad to you.

(12) And if the man *is* poor, you shall not sleep with his pledge:

(13) In any case you shall return to him the pledge when the sun goes down, that he may sleep in his own clothing, and bless you: and it shall be righteousness to you before the LORD {Jehovah} your God.

(14) You shall not oppress an hired servant who *is* poor and needy, *whether he is* of your brothers, or of your strangers who *are* in your land within your gates:

(15) At his day you shall give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; because he *is* poor, and sets his heart upon it: lest he cry against you to the LORD {Jehovah}, and it is sin to you.

(16) The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

(17) You shall not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless; nor take a widow's clothing to pledge:

(18) But you shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and the LORD {Jehovah} your God redeemed you from there: therefore I command you to do this thing.

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(19) When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

(20) When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

(21) When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

(22) And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

### Chapter 25

(1) If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

(2) And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

(3) Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

(4) Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out *the corn*.

### King James Paraphrase

(19) When you cut down your harvest in your field, and have forgotten a sheaf in the field, you shall not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD {Jehovah} your God may bless you in all the work of your hands.<sup>f</sup>

(20) When you beat your olive tree, you shall not go over the branches again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

(21) When you gather the grapes of your vineyard, you shall not glean *it* afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

(22) And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt: therefore I command you to do this thing.

### Chapter 25

(1) If there is a controversy between men, and they come to judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

(2) And it shall be, if the wicked man *is* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

(3) Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then your brother should seem vile to you.

(4) You shall not muzzle the ox when he treads out *the corn*.<sup>a</sup>

24:19f – see Ruth 2:2

25:4a – not muzzle the ox – if an animal is doing work – let it eat all it wants  
- see I Cor, 9:9 and I Tim. 5:18

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(5) If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.

(6) And it shall be, *that* the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

(7) And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

(8) Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her;

(9) Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.

(10) And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

(11) When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

(12) Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her*.

**King James Paraphrase**

(5) If brothers live together, and one of them dies, and has no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry to a stranger outside: her husband's brother shall go in to her, and take her to himself to be his wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother to her.<sup>b</sup>

(6) And it shall be, *that* the firstborn which she bears shall succeed in the name of his brother *who is* dead, that his name not be put out of Israel.

(7) And if the man does not like to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate to the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuses to raise up to his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

(8) Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak to him: and *if* he sticks *to it*, and says, I do not want to take her;

(9) Then his brother's wife shall come to him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done to that man who will not build up his brother's house.

(10) And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him who has his shoe loosed.

(11) When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draws near to deliver her husband out of the hand of him who strikes him, and puts forth her hand, and takes him by the private parts:

(12) Then you shall cut off her hand, your eye shall not pity *her*.

25:5b – Mat. 22:24f

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(13) Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small.

(14) Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small.

(15) *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

(16) For all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

(17) Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

(18) How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

(19) Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

### Chapter 26

(1) And it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

### King James Paraphrase

(13) You shall not have in your bag different weights, a great and a small.<sup>c</sup>

(14) You shall not have in your house different measures, a great and a small.

(15) *But* you shall have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure you shall have: that your days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you.

(16) Because all who do such things, *and* all who do unrighteously, *are* an abomination to the LORD {Jehovah} your God.

(17) Remember what Amalek did to you by the way, when you came forth out of Egypt;

(18) How he met you by the way, and struck your rear, *even* all who *were* feeble behind you, when you *were* faint and weary; and he did not fear God.

(19) Therefore it shall be, when the LORD {Jehovah} your God has given you rest from all your enemies all around, in the land which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* you shall blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; you shall not forget *it*.

### Chapter 26

(1) And it shall be, when you *have* come in to the land which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you *for* an inheritance, and possess it, and live in it;

25:13c - different weights or different measures which are intended to cheat someone of a just price for whatever you sell or buy



## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(2) That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.

(3) And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD swore unto our fathers for to give us.

(4) And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

(5) And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:

(6) And the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

(7) And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:

(8) And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:

### King James Paraphrase

(2) That you shall take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which you shall bring of your land that the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you, and shall put *it* in a basket, and shall go to the place which the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall choose to place His Name there.<sup>a</sup>

(3) And you shall go to the priest who shall be in those days, and say to him, I profess this day to the LORD {Jehovah} your God, that I have come to the country which the LORD {Jehovah} swore to our forefathers to give to us.

(4) And the priest shall take the basket out of your hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD {Jehovah} your God.

(5) And you shall speak and say before the LORD {Jehovah} your God, My father was a Syrian ready to perish, and he went down into Egypt, and lived there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:

(6) And the Egyptians treated us badly, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

(7) And when we cried to the LORD {Jehovah} God of our fathers, the LORD {Jehovah} heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labor, and our oppression:

(8) And the LORD {Jehovah} brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:

26:2a – first fruits offering – offerings are to be taken to the place of worship that God designates – man does not choose where to worship God

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(9) And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

(10) And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:

(11) And thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

(12) When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

(13) Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*:

(14) I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

(9) And He has brought us into this place, and has given us this land, *even* a land that flows with milk and honey.

(10) And now, look, I have brought the first fruits of the land, which You, O LORD {Jehovah}, have given me. And you shall set it before the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and worship before the LORD {Jehovah} your God:

(11) And you shall rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD {Jehovah} your God has given to you, and to your house, you, and the Levite, and the stranger who *is* among you.

(12) When you have made an end of tithing all the tithes of your increase the third year, *which is* the year of tithing, and have given *it* to the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within your gates, and be filled;<sup>b</sup>

(13) Then you shall say before the LORD {Jehovah} your God, I have brought away the holy things out of *my* house, and also have given them to the Levite, and to the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all Your commandments which You have commanded me: I have not sinned against Your commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*:

(14) I have not eaten of it in my mourning, neither have I taken away *anything* from it for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *any of it* for the dead: *but* I have listened to the voice of the LORD {Jehovah} my God, *and* have done according to all that You have commanded me.

26:12b – see Deut. 14:27

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(15) Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

(16) This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

(17) Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:

(18) And the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments;

(19) And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

### Chapter 27

(1) And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

(2) And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister:

### King James Paraphrase

(15) Look down from Your holy home, from heaven, and bless Your people Israel, and the land which You have given us, as You swore to our forefathers, a land that flows with milk and honey.

(16) This day the LORD {Jehovah} your God has commanded you to do these laws and judgments: you shall therefore keep and do them with all your heart, and with all your soul.

(17) You have acknowledged the LORD {Jehovah} this day to be your God, and to walk in His ways, and to keep His laws, and His commandments, and His judgments, and to listen to His voice:

(18) And the LORD {Jehovah} has acknowledged you this day to be His peculiar people, as He has promised you, and that *you* should keep all His commandments;

(19) And to make you high above all nations which He has made, in praise, and in name, and in honor; and that you may be an holy people to the LORD {Jehovah} your God, as He has spoken.

### Chapter 27

(1) And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

(2) And it shall be on the day when you shall pass over the Jordan River to the land which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you, that you shall set up for yourself great stones, and plaster them with plaster:<sup>a</sup>

27:2a – Josh. 4

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(3) And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

(4) Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

(5) And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

(6) Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:

(7) And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

(8) And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

(9) And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

(10) Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

(11) And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

### King James Paraphrase

(3) And you shall write upon them all the words of this law, when you have passed over, that you may go in to the land which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you, a land that flows with milk and honey; as the LORD {Jehovah} God of your forefathers has promised you.

(4) Therefore it shall be when you have gone over the Jordan River, *that* you shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and you shall plaster them with plaster.

(5) And there you shall build an altar to the LORD {Jehovah} your God, an altar of stones: you shall not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

(6) You shall build the altar of the LORD {Jehovah} your God of whole stones: and you shall offer burnt offerings upon it to the LORD {Jehovah} your God:

(7) And you shall offer peace offerings, and shall eat there, and rejoice before the LORD {Jehovah} your God.

(8) And you shall write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

(9) And Moses and the priests the Levites spoke to all Israel, saying, Take heed, and listen, O Israel; this day you have become the people of the LORD {Jehovah} your God.

(10) You shall therefore obey the voice of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and do His commandments and His laws, which I command you this day.

(11) And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(12) These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin:

(13) And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

(14) And the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

(15) Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in a secret *place*. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

(16) Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

(17) Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.

(18) Cursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

(19) Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.

(20) Cursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.

(21) Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.

(22) Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

### King James Paraphrase

(12) These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when you have come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin:

(13) And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

(14) And the Levites shall speak, and say to all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

(15) Cursed *is* the man who makes *any* graven or molten image, an abomination to the LORD {Jehovah}, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and puts *it* in a secret *place*. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen {let it be}.

(16) Cursed *is* he who does not provide for his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen {let it be}.

(17) Cursed *is* he who removes his neighbor's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen {let it be}.

(18) Cursed *is* he who makes the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen {let it be}.

(19) Cursed *is* he who perverts the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen {let it be}.

(20) Cursed *is* he who lies with his father's wife; because he uncovers his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen {let it be}.

(21) Cursed *is* he who lies with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen {let it be}.

(22) Cursed *is* he who lies with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen {let it be}.

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(23) Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

(24) Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen.

(25) Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.

(26) Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

### Chapter 28

(1) And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth:

(2) And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

(3) Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

(4) Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

(5) Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

(6) Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

### King James Paraphrase

(23) Cursed *is* he who lies with his mother-in-law. And all the people shall say, Amen {let it be}.

(24) Cursed *is* he who strikes his neighbor secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen {let it be}.

(25) Cursed *is* he who takes reward to kill an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen {let it be}.

(26) Cursed *is* he who does not confirm *all* the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen {let it be}.

### Chapter 28

(1) And it shall come to pass, if you shall listen diligently to the voice of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, to observe *and* to do all His commandments which I command you this day, that the LORD {Jehovah} your God will set you on high above all nations of the earth:

(2) And all these blessings shall come on you, and overtake you, if you shall listen to the voice of the LORD {Jehovah} your God.

(3) You *shall be* blessed in the city, and you *shall be* blessed in the field.

(4) The fruit of your body *shall be* blessed and the fruit of your ground, and the fruit of your cattle, the increase of your cattle, and the flocks of your sheep.

(5) Your basket and your store *shall be* blessed.

(6) You *shall be* blessed when you come in, and you *shall be* blessed when you go out.

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(7) The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

(8) The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

(9) The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

(10) And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be afraid of thee.

(11) And the LORD shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

(12) The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

(13) And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do *them*:

### King James Paraphrase

(7) The LORD {Jehovah} shall cause your enemies who rise up against you to be stricken before your face: they shall come out against you one way, and flee before you seven ways.

(8) The LORD {Jehovah} shall command the blessing upon you in your storehouses, and in all that you set your hand to; and He shall bless you in the land which the LORD {Jehovah} your God gives you.

(9) The LORD {Jehovah} shall establish you as an holy people to Himself, as He has sworn to you, if you shall keep the commandments of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and walk in His ways.

(10) And all people of the earth shall see that you are called by the Name of the LORD {Jehovah}; and they shall be afraid of you.

(11) And the LORD {Jehovah} shall make you abound in goods, in the fruit of your body, and in the fruit of your cattle, and in the fruit of your ground, in the land which the LORD {Jehovah} swore to your forefathers to give to you.

(12) The LORD {Jehovah} shall open to you His good treasure, the heaven to give the rain to your land in its season, and to bless all the work of your hand: and you shall lend to many nations, and you shall not borrow.

(13) And the LORD {Jehovah} shall make you the head, and not the tail; and you shall be above only, and you shall not be beneath; if you listen to the commandments of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, which I command you this day, to observe and to do *them*:

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(14) And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

(15) But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:

(16) Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

(17) Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

(18) Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

(19) Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

(20) The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

(21) The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

### King James Paraphrase

(14) And you shall not go aside from any of the words which I command you this day, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

(15) But it shall come to pass, if you will not listen to the voice of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, to observe to do all His commandments and His laws which I command you this day; that all these curses shall come upon you, and overtake you:

(16) You *shall be* cursed in the city, and you *shall be* cursed in the field.

(17) Your basket and your store *shall be* cursed.

(18) The fruit of your body *shall be* cursed, and the fruit of your land, the increase of your cattle, and the flocks of your sheep.

(19) You *shall be* cursed when you come in, and you *shall be* cursed when you go out.

(20) The LORD {Jehovah} shall send upon you cursing, trouble, and rebuke, in all that you set your hand to do, until you are destroyed, and until you perish quickly; because of the wickedness of your deeds, by which you have forsaken Me.

(21) The LORD {Jehovah} shall make the pestilence cling to you, until He has consumed you from off the land, where you go to possess it.



## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(22) The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

(23) And thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee *shall be* iron.

(24) The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

(25) The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

(26) And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.

(27) The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

(28) The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart:

(29) And thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee*.

### King James Paraphrase

(22) The LORD {Jehovah} shall strike you with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting {hot wind; judgment}, and with mildew; and they shall pursue you until you perish.

(23) And your heaven that *is* over your head shall be brass, and the earth that is under you *shall be* iron.

(24) The LORD {Jehovah} shall make the rain of your land powder and dust: from heaven it shall come down upon you, until you are destroyed.

(25) The LORD {Jehovah} shall cause you to be stricken before your enemies: you shall go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shall be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

(26) And your dead body shall be meat to all birds of the air, and to the beasts of the earth, and no man shall frighten *them* away.

(27) The LORD {Jehovah} will strike you with the boils of Egypt, and with the hemorrhoids, and with the scab, and with the itch, of which you cannot be healed.

(28) The LORD {Jehovah} shall strike you with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart:

(29) And you shall grope at noonday, as the blind gropes in darkness, and you shall not prosper in your ways: and you shall only be oppressed and spoiled forever, and no man shall save *you*.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(30) Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.

(31) Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*.

(32) Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine hand.

(33) The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:

(34) So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

(35) The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

(36) The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

(30) You shall marry a wife, and another man shall lie with her: you shall build an house, and you shall not live in it: you shall plant a vineyard, and shall not gather its grapes.

(31) Your ox *shall be* killed before your eyes, and you shall not eat of it: your donkey *shall be* violently taken away from before your face, and shall not be restored to you: your sheep *shall be* given to your enemies, and you shall have no one to rescue *them*.

(32) Your sons and your daughters *shall be* given to another people, and your eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no strength in your hand.

(33) The fruit of your land, and all your labors, a nation which you do not know shall eat up; and you shall be only oppressed and crushed always:

(34) So that you shall be mad for the sight of your eyes which you shall see.

(35) The LORD {Jehovah} shall strike you in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore boil that cannot be healed, from the sole of your foot to the top of your head.

(36) The LORD {Jehovah} shall bring you, and your king which you shall set over you, to a nation which neither you nor your forefathers have known; and there you shall serve other gods, wood and stone.

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(37) And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

(38) Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in; for the locust shall consume it.

(39) Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*; for the worms shall eat them.

(40) Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thyself* with the oil; for thine olive shall cast *his fruit*.

(41) Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity.

(42) All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume.

(43) The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

(44) He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

(45) Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:

(46) And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

### King James Paraphrase

(37) And you shall become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations where the LORD {Jehovah} shall lead you.

(38) You shall carry much seed out into the field, and shall gather *but* little in; because the locust shall consume it.

(39) You shall plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shall neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*; because the worms shall eat them.

(40) You shall have olive trees throughout all your coasts, but you shall not anoint *yourself* with the oil; because your olive shall cast off *its fruit*.

(41) You shall father sons and daughters, but you shall not enjoy them; because they shall go into captivity.

(42) All your trees and fruit of your land shall the locust consume.

(43) The stranger that *is* within you shall get up above you very high; and you shall come down very low.

(44) He shall lend to you, and you shall not lend to him: he shall be the head, and you shall be the tail.

(45) Furthermore all these curses shall come upon you, and shall pursue you, and overtake you, until you are destroyed; because you did not listen to the voice of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, to keep His commandments and His laws which He commanded you:

(46) And they shall be upon you for a sign and for a wonder, and upon your descendants forever.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(47) Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all *things*;

(48) Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

(49) The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as swift* as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;

(50) A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:

(51) And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

(52) And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

(53) And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

**King James Paraphrase**

(47) Because you did not serve the LORD {Jehovah} your God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all *things*;

(48) Therefore you shall serve your enemies which the LORD shall send against you, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and He shall put a yoke of iron upon your neck, until He has destroyed you.

(49) The LORD {Jehovah} shall bring a nation against you from far away, from the ends of the earth, *as swift* as the eagle flies; a nation whose tongue {language} you shall not understand;

(50) A nation of fierce countenance {appearance}, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor show favor to the young:

(51) And he shall eat the fruit of your cattle, and the fruit of your land, until you are destroyed: which *also* shall not leave you *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increase of your cattle, or flocks of your sheep, until he has destroyed you.

(52) And he shall besiege you in all your gates, until your high and fenced walls come down, in which you trusted, throughout all your land: and he shall besiege you in all your gates throughout all your land, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God has given you.

(53) And you shall eat the fruit of your own body, the flesh of your sons and of your daughters, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God has given you, in the siege, and in the distress, with which your enemies shall distress you:

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(54) *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

(55) So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

(56) The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

(57) And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

(58) If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

(59) Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

**King James Paraphrase**

(54) *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil towards his brother, and towards the wife of his bosom, and towards the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

(55) So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he has nothing left in the siege, and in the distress, with which your enemies shall distress you in all your gates.

(56) The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground because of her delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil towards the husband of her bosom, and towards her son, and towards her daughter,

(57) And towards her young one who comes out from between her feet, and towards her children which she shall give birth to: because she shall eat them for lack of all *things* secretly in the siege and distress, with which your enemy shall distress you in your gates.

(58) If you will not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that you may fear this glorious and fearful Name, THE LORD {Jehovah} YOUR GOD;

(59) Then the LORD {Jehovah} will make your plagues terrible, and the plagues of your descendants, *even* great and long lasting plagues, and terrible and long lasting sicknesses.

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(60) Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

(61) Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

(62) And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

(63) And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

(64) And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

(65) And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:

(66) And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

### King James Paraphrase

(60) Furthermore He will bring upon you all the diseases of Egypt, which you were afraid of; and they shall cling to you.

(61) Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, even them the LORD {Jehovah} will bring upon you, until you are destroyed.

(62) And you shall be left few in number, whereas you were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because you would not obey the voice of the LORD {Jehovah} your God.

(63) And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD {Jehovah} rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD {Jehovah} will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nothing; and you shall be plucked from off the land where you go to possess it.

(64) And the LORD {Jehovah} shall scatter you among all people, from the one end of the earth even to the other; and there you shall serve other gods, which neither you nor your forefathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

(65) And among these nations you shall find no ease, neither shall the sole of your foot have rest: but the LORD {Jehovah} shall give you there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:

(66) And your life shall hang in doubt before you; and you shall fear day and night, and shall have no assurance of your life:

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(67) In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

(68) And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy *you*.

### Chapter 29

(1) These *are* the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

(2) And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

(3) The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:

(4) Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

(5) And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

### King James Paraphrase

(67) In the morning you shall say, Would God it were evening! and at evening you shall say, Would God it were morning! because the fear of your heart with which you shall fear, and for the sight of your eyes which you shall see.

(68) And the LORD {Jehovah} shall bring you into Egypt again with ships, by the way of which I spoke to you, You shall see it no more again: and there you shall be sold to your enemies for slave men and slave women, and no man shall buy *you*.

### Chapter 29

(1) These *are* the words of the covenant, which the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant which He made with them in Horeb.

(2) And Moses called to all Israel, and said to them, You have seen all that the LORD {Jehovah} did before your eyes in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land;

(3) The great temptations which your eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:

(4) Yet the LORD {Jehovah} has not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, to this day.

(5) *And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes have not grown old upon you, and your shoe has not grown old upon your foot.*

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(6) Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

(7) And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:

(8) And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

(9) Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

(10) Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

(11) Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

(12) That thou shouldest enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

(13) That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

(14) Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

### King James Paraphrase

(6) **You have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine or strong drink: that you might know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah} your God.**

(7) And when you came to this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us to battle, and we struck them:

(8) And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

(9) Therefore keep the words of this covenant, and do them, that you may prosper in all that you do.

(10) You stand this day all of you before the LORD {Jehovah} your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

(11) Your little ones, your wives, and your stranger that *is* in your camp, from the one who cuts your wood to the one who draws your water:

(12) That you should enter into covenant with the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and into His oath, which the LORD {Jehovah} your God makes with you this day:

(13) That He may establish you today for a people to Himself, and *that* He may be to you a God, as He has said to you, and as He has sworn to your forefathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

(14) Neither do I make this covenant and this oath with you only;



## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(15) But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

(16) (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

(17) And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:)

(18) Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;

(19) And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst:

(20) The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.

(21) And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law:

### King James Paraphrase

(15) But with *him* who stands here with us this day before the LORD {Jehovah} our God, and also with *him* who *is* not here with us this day:

(16) (Because you know how we have lived in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which you passed by;

(17) And you have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:)

(18) Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turns away this day from the LORD {Jehovah} our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that bears gall and wormwood;

(19) And it come to pass, when he hears the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of my heart, to add drunkenness to thirst:

(20) The LORD {Jehovah} will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD {Jehovah} and His jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD {Jehovah} shall blot out his name from under heaven.

(21) And the LORD {Jehovah} shall separate from Himself the evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law:

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(22) So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it;

(23) *And that* the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

(24) Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

(25) Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:

(26) For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not given unto them:

(27) And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book:

(28) And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

### King James Paraphrase

(22) So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD {Jehovah} has laid upon it;

(23) *And that* its whole land is brimstone {sulfur}, and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor bears, nor any grass grows in it, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD {Jehovah} overthrew in His anger, and in His wrath:

(24) Even all nations shall say, Why has the LORD {Jehovah} done this to this land? what does the heat of this great anger *mean*?

(25) Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD {Jehovah} God of their forefathers, which He made with them when He brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:

(26) Because they went and served other gods, and worshiped them, gods whom they did not know, and *whom* He has not given to them:

(27) And the anger of the LORD {Jehovah} was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book:

(28) And the LORD {Jehovah} rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(29) The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are revealed belong* unto us and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all the words of this law.

**Chapter 30**

(1) And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

(2) And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

(3) That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

(4) If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

(5) And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

**King James Paraphrase**

(29) The secret *things belong* to the LORD {Jehovah} our God: but those *things which are revealed belong* to us and to our children forever, that *we* may do all the words of this law.

**Chapter 30**

(1) And it shall come to pass, when all these things have come upon you, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before you, and you shall call *them* to mind among all the nations, where the LORD {Jehovah} your God has driven you,

(2) And shall return to the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and shall obey His voice according to all that I command you this day, you and your children, with all your heart, and with all your soul;

(3) That then the LORD {Jehovah} your God will turn your captivity, and have compassion upon you, and will return and gather you from all the nations, where the LORD {Jehovah} your God has scattered you.

(4) If *any* of yours are driven out to the farthest *parts* of heaven, from there the LORD {Jehovah} your God will gather you, and from there He will fetch you:

(5) And the LORD {Jehovah} your God will bring you into the land which your forefathers possessed, and you shall possess it; and He will do you good, and multiply you above your forefathers.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(6) And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

(7) And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

(8) And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

(9) And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

(10) If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

(11) For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off.

(12) It is not in heaven, that thou shouldst say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

(6) And the LORD {Jehovah} your God will circumcise your heart, and the heart of your offspring, to love the LORD {Jehovah} your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, that you may live.

(7) And the LORD {Jehovah} your God will put all these curses upon your enemies, and on those who hate you, who persecuted you.

(8) And you shall return and obey the voice of the LORD {Jehovah}, and do all His commandments which I command you this day.

(9) And the LORD {Jehovah} your God will cause you to prosper in every work of your hand, in the fruit of your body, and in the fruit of your cattle, and in the fruit of your land, for good: because the LORD {Jehovah} will again rejoice over you for good, as He rejoiced over your forefathers:

(10) If you shall listen to the voice of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, to keep His commandments and His laws which are written in this book of the law, *and* if you turn to the LORD {Jehovah} your God with all your heart, and with all your soul.

(11) Because this commandment which I command you this day, it is not hidden from you, neither is it far off.

(12) It is not in heaven, that you should say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it to us, that we may hear it, and do it?

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(13) Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

(14) But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

(15) See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

(16) In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

(17) But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them;

(18) I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.

(19) I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

(20) That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

### King James Paraphrase

(13) Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that you should say, Who will go over the sea for us, and bring it to us, that we may hear it, and do it?

(14) But the word *is* very near to you, in your mouth, and in your heart, that you may do it.

(15) See, I have set before you this day life and good, and death and evil;

(16) In that I command you this day to love the LORD {Jehovah} your God, to walk in His ways, and to keep His commandments and His laws and His judgments, that you may live and multiply: and the LORD {Jehovah} your God shall bless you in the land where you go to possess it.

(17) But if your heart turns away, so that you will not hear, but shall be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them;

(18) I denounce to you this day, that you shall surely perish, *and that* you shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, where you pass over Jordan to go to possess it.

(19) I call heaven and earth to record {witness} this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both you and your descendants may live:

(20) That you may love the LORD {Jehovah} your God, *and* that you may obey His voice, and that you may cling to Him: because He *is* your life, and the length of your days: that you may live in the land which the LORD {Jehovah} swore to your forefathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

**Chapter 31**

(1) And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.  
(2) And he said unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.  
(3) The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said.  
(4) And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.  
(5) And the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.  
(6) Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.  
(7) And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

**Chapter 31**

(1) And Moses went and spoke these words to all Israel.  
(2) And he said to them, I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day;<sup>a\*</sup> I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD {Jehovah} has said to me, **You shall not go over this Jordan River.**  
(3) The LORD {Jehovah} your God, He will go over before you, *and* He will destroy these nations from before you, and you shall possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before you, as the LORD {Jehovah} has said.  
(4) And the LORD {Jehovah} shall do to them as He did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and to their land, whom He destroyed.  
(5) And the LORD {Jehovah} shall give them up before your face, that you may do to them according to all the commandments which I have commanded you.  
(6) Be strong and of a good courage, do not fear, nor be afraid of them: because the LORD {Jehovah} your God, *it is* He Who goes with you; He will not fail you, nor forsake you.  
(7) And Moses called to Joshua, and said to him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: because you must go with this people to the land which the LORD {Jehovah} has sworn to their forefathers to give them; and you shall cause them to inherit it.

31:2a - 120<sup>th</sup> year of Moses life – 40 years after exodus from Egypt

120<sup>th</sup> year of Moses life – 40 years after exodus from Egypt  
[\*2552 A.H./C-1490 B.C.]

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(8) And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

(9) And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

(10) And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

(11) When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing.

(12) Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

(13) And *that* their children, which have not known *any thing*, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

(14) And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

### King James Paraphrase

(8) And the LORD {Jehovah}, is He Who goes before you; He will be with you, He will not fail you, nor forsake you: do not be afraid, nor be dismayed.

(9) And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it to the priests the sons of Levi, who carry the ark of the covenant of the LORD {Jehovah}, and to all the elders of Israel.

(10) And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the Feast of Tabernacles,

(11) When all Israel has come to appear before the LORD {Jehovah} your God in the place which He shall choose, you shall read this law before all Israel in their hearing.

(12) Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and your stranger that *is* within your gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear {revere} the LORD {Jehovah} your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

(13) And *that* their children, which have not known *anything*, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD {Jehovah} your God, as long as you live in the land where you go over the Jordan River to possess it.

(14) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Moses, **Look, your days approach that you must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge.** And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.



## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(15) And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

(16) And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

(17) Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God is not among us?

(18) And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

(19) Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

(20) For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swore unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

### King James Paraphrase

(15) And the LORD {Jehovah} appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

(16) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to Moses, Look, you shall sleep with your fathers; and this people will rise up, and go prostituting after the gods of the strangers of the land, where they go *to be* among them, and will forsake Me, and break My covenant which I have made with them.

(17) Then My anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide My face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall come upon them; so that they will say in that day, Have not these evils come upon us, because our God is not among us?

(18) And I will surely hide My face in that day because of all the evils which they have done, in that they are turned to other gods.

(19) Now therefore write this song for you, and teach it to the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for Me against the children of Israel.

(20) Because when I shall have brought them into the land which I swore to their forefathers, that flows with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and grown fat; then they will turn to other gods, and serve them, and provoke Me, and break My covenant.



**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(21) And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swear.

(22) Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

(23) And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee.

(24) And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,

(25) That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

(26) Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

(27) For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

(28) Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

(21) And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles have come upon them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; because it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their descendants: because I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swore.

(22) Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

(23) And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: because you shall bring the children of Israel into the land which I swore to them: and I will be with you.

(24) And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,

(25) That Moses commanded the Levites, who carried the ark of the covenant of the LORD {Jehovah}, saying,

(26) Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD {Jehovah} your God, that it may be there for a witness against you.

(27) Because I know your rebellion, and your stubbornness: indeed while I am yet alive with you this day, you have been rebellious against the LORD {Jehovah}; and how much more after my death?

(28) Gather to me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record {witness} against them.

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(29) For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

(30) And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

### Chapter 32

(1) Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

(2) My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

(3) Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

(4) *He is* the Rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right *is* he.

(5) They have corrupted themselves, their spot *is* not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a perverse and crooked generation.

(6) Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

(7) Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

### King James Paraphrase

(29) Because I know that after my death you will completely corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will come upon you in the latter days; because you will do evil in the sight of the LORD {Jehovah}, to provoke Him to anger through the work of your hands.

(30) And Moses spoke in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

### Chapter 32

(1) Listen, O you heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

(2) My teaching shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

(3) Because I will publish the Name of the LORD {Jehovah}: ascribe greatness to our God.

(4) *He is* the Rock, His work *is* perfect: because all His ways *are* just: a God of truth and without sin, just and right *is* He.

(5) They have corrupted themselves, their spot *is* not *the spot* of His children: *they are* a perverse and crooked generation.

(6) Do you in this way appease the LORD {Jehovah}, O foolish people and unwise? *Is* not He your Father *Who* has bought you? has He not made you, and established you?

(7) Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask your father, and he will show you; your elders, and they will tell you.

## {05} Deuteronomy

King James Version	King James Paraphrase
<p>(8) When the most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.</p> <p>(9) For the LORD'S portion <i>is</i> his people; Jacob <i>is</i> the lot of his inheritance.</p> <p>(10) He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.</p> <p>(11) As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:</p> <p>(12) <i>So</i> the LORD alone did lead him, and <i>there was</i> no strange god with him.</p> <p>(13) He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;</p> <p>(14) Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.</p> <p>(15) But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered <i>with fatness</i>; then he forsook God <i>which</i> made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.</p>	<p>(8) When the most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when He separated the sons of Adam, He set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.</p> <p>(9) Because the LORD's {Jehovah's} portion <i>is</i> His people; Jacob <i>is</i> the lot of His inheritance.</p> <p>(10) He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; He led him about, He instructed him, He kept him as the apple of His eye.</p> <p>(11) As an eagle stirs up her nest, flutters over her young, spreads abroad her wings, takes them, bears them on her wings:</p> <p>(12) <i>So</i> the LORD {Jehovah} alone lead him, and <i>there was</i> no strange god with him.</p> <p>(13) He caused him to ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and He caused him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;</p> <p>(14) Butter of cattle, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and you drank the pure blood of the grape.</p> <p>(15) But Jeshurun {upright one [a reference to Israel]}<sup>a</sup> grew fat, and kicked: you have grown fat, you have grown thick, you are covered <i>with fatness</i>; then he forsook God <i>Who</i> made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.</p>

32:15a - Jeshurun {ישורן}— upright one - a reference to Israel – Deut. 33:5, 26; Is. 44:2

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(16) They provoked him to jealousy with strange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

(17) They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

(18) Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

(19) And when the LORD saw *it*, he abhorred *them*, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

(20) And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end *shall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom *is* no faith.

(21) They have moved me to jealousy with *that which* is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with *those which are* not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

(22) For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

(23) I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon them.

(24) *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

(16) They provoked Him to jealousy with strange *gods*, with abominations they provoked Him to anger.

(17) They sacrificed to demons, not to God; to gods whom they did not know, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your forefathers did not fear.

(18) Of the Rock *Who* fathered you, you do not remember, and have forgotten God *Who* formed you.

(19) And when the LORD {Jehovah} saw *it*, He hated *them*, because of the provoking by His sons, and of His daughters.

(20) And He said, *I will hide My face from them, I will see what their end shall be: because they are a very perverse generation, children in whom is no faith.*

(21) *They have moved Me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked Me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.*

(22) *Because a fire is kindled in My anger, and shall burn to the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.*

(23) *I will heap mischief upon them; I will spend My arrows upon them.*

(24) *They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of snakes of the dust.*

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(25) The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling *also* with the man of gray hairs.

(26) I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

(27) Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say, Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

(28) For they *are* a nation void of counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.

(29) O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they would consider their latter end!

(30) How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

(31) For their rock *is* not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

(32) For their vine *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter:

(33) Their wine *is* the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

### King James Paraphrase

(25) The sword outside, and terror inside, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the nursing child *also* with the man of gray hair.

(26) I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the memory of them to cease from among men:

(27) Had it not been that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say, Our hand *is* high, and the LORD {Jehovah} has not done all this.

(28) Because they *are* a nation void of counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.

(29) O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they would consider their latter end!

(30) How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the LORD {Jehovah} had shut them up?

(31) Because their rock *is* not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

(32) Because their vine *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter:

(33) Their wine *is* the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of snakes.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(34) *Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?*

(35) To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

(36) For the LORD shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* power is gone, and *there is* none shut up, or left.

(37) And he shall say, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

(38) Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be your protection.

(39) See now that I, *even I, am* he, and *there is* no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

(40) For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

(41) If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

(42) I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

(34) *Is this not laid up in store with Me, and sealed up among My treasures?*

(35) To Me *belongs* vengeance, and reward; their foot shall slide in *due* time: because the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

(36) Because the LORD {Jehovah} shall judge His people, and Himself repent for His servants, when He sees that *their* power is gone, and *there is* no one shut up, or left.

(37) And He shall say, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

(38) Which ate the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be your protection.

(39) See now that I, *even I, am* He, and *there is* no god with Me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of My hand.

(40) Because I lift up My hand to heaven, and say, I live forever.

(41) If I sharpen My glittering sword, and My hand takes hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to My enemies, and will reward those who hate Me.

(42) I will make My arrows drunk with blood, and My sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the dead and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(43) Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

(44) And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun.

(45) And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:

(46) And he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

(47) For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

(48) And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying,

(49) Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:

(50) And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

**King James Paraphrase**

(43) Rejoice, O you nations, *with* His people: because He will avenge the blood of His servants, and will render vengeance to His adversaries, and will be merciful to His land, *and* to His people.

(44) And Moses came and spoke all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea {Joshua}<sup>b</sup> the son of Nun.

(45) And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:

(46) And he said to them, Set your hearts to all the words which I testify among you this day, which you shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

(47) Because it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life: and through this thing you shall prolong *your* days in the land, where you go over Jordan to possess it.

(48) And the LORD {Jehovah} spoke to Moses that very same day, saying,

(49) Get yourself up into this mountain Abarim, *to* mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is opposite Jericho; and see the land of Canaan, which I give to the children of Israel for a possession:

(50) And die in the mount where you go up, and be gathered to your people; as Aaron your brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered to his people:

32:44b - Hoshea - another spelling of Joshua



## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

(51) Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

(52) Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee*; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

### Chapter 33

(1) And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

(2) And he said, The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* a fiery law for them.

(3) Yea, he loved the people; all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.

(4) Moses commanded us a law, *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

(5) And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

(6) Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

(7) And this is *the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

### King James Paraphrase

(51) Because you sinned against Me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because you did not sanctify Me in the midst of the children of Israel.<sup>c</sup>

(52) Yet you shall see the land before you; but you shall not go there to the land which I give the children of Israel.

### Chapter 33

(1) And this is the blessing, with which Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

(2) And he said, The LORD {Jehovah} came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir to them; He shone forth from mount Paran, and He came with ten thousands of saints: from His right hand *went* a fiery law for them.

(3) Yes, He loved the people; all His saints *are* in your hand: and they sat down at your feet; *everyone* shall receive of your words.

(4) Moses commanded us a law, *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

(5) And he was king in Jeshurun {upright one [a reference to Israel]},<sup>a</sup> when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

(6) Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

(7) And this is *the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD {Jehovah}, the voice of Judah, and bring him to his people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and You be an help *to him* from his enemies.

32:51c – Ex. 17:7; Num. 20:11-12

33:5a - Jeshurun {יֵשׁוּרֻן} – upright one - a reference to Israel – see note on Deut. 32:15



**{05} Deuteronomy**

King James Version	King James Paraphrase
<p>(8) And of Levi he said, <i>Let</i> thy Thummim and thy Urim <i>be</i> with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, <i>and with</i> whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;</p> <p>(9) Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.</p> <p>(10) They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: they shall put incense before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.</p> <p>(11) Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.</p> <p>(12) <i>And</i> of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; <i>and the LORD</i> shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.</p> <p>(13) And of Joseph he said, Blessed of the LORD <i>be</i> his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,</p> <p>(14) And for the precious fruits <i>brought forth</i> by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon,</p> <p>(15) And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,</p>	<p>(8) And of Levi he said, <i>Let</i> your Thummim and your Urim<sup>b</sup> <i>be</i> with your holy one, whom you proved at Massah, <i>and with</i> whom you strove at the waters of Meribah;</p> <p>(9) Who said to his father and to his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brothers, nor knew his own children: because they have observed Your word, and kept Your covenant.</p> <p>(10) They shall teach Jacob Your judgments, and Israel Your law: they shall put incense before You, and whole burnt sacrifice upon Your altar.</p> <p>(11) LORD {Jehovah}, bless his substance, and accept the work of his hands: strike through the thighs of those who rise against him, and of those who hate him, that they not rise again.</p> <p>(12) <i>And</i> of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD {Jehovah} shall live in safety by him; <i>and the LORD</i> {Jehovah} shall cover him all the day long, and he shall live between His shoulders.</p> <p>(13) And of Joseph he said, may his land be blessed of the LORD {Jehovah}, because the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that couches beneath,</p> <p>(14) And for the precious fruits <i>brought forth</i> by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon,</p> <p>(15) And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,</p>

33:8b - Urim {אורים} - flame, or light; - Thummim {תמימים} – perfections ; Ex. 28:30

The Urim and Thummin represented the perfect light or truth of God - We have no discription in scripture as to what these pieces actually looked like. According to Jewish tradition these pieces to be added to Aaron's breastplate were given to Moses by God Himself. In Num. 27:21 and I Sam. 28:6 they represent God's answer to questions asked of Him. Some believe they were tossed like dice to receive an answer. Lots were often cast in scripture to determine God's will, but the Urim and Thummin are never mentioned in those scriptures. Josephus and other Jewish writers state they were the twelve stones on the high priest's breastplate.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(16) And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and *for* the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him *that was* separated from his brethren.

(17) His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

(18) And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, Issachar, in thy tents.

(19) They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.

(20) And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

(21) And he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he* seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.

(16) And for the precious things of the earth and fullness of it, and *for* the good will of him who lives in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of his head *who was* separated from his brothers.

(17) His glory *is like* the first born of his bull, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

(18) And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in your going out; and, Issachar, in your tents.

(19) They shall call the people to the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: because they shall nurse *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.

(20) And of Gad he said, Blessed *is* he who enlarges Gad: he lives as a lion, and tears the arm with the crown of the head.

(21) And he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *he was* seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD {Jehovah}, and his judgments with Israel.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

(22) And of Dan he said, *Dan is a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.*  
(23) And of Naphtali he said, *O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the west and the south.*  
(24) And of Asher he said, *Let Asher be blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil.*  
(25) Thy shoes *shall be* iron and brass; and as thy days, *so shall thy strength be.*  
(26) *There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.*  
(27) The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, *Destroy them.*  
(28) Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew.  
(29) Happy *art* thou, O Israel: who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

**King James Paraphrase**

(22) And of Dan he said, *Dan is a lion's cub: he shall leap from Bashan.*  
(23) And of Naphtali he said, *O Naphtali, satisfied with favor, and full with the blessing of the LORD {Jehovah}: you possess the west and the south.*  
(24) And of Asher he said, *Let Asher be blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brothers, and let him dip his foot in oil.*  
(25) Your shoes *shall be* iron and brass; and as your days, *so shall your strength be.*  
(26) *There is no one like the God of Jeshurun {Israel},<sup>c</sup> who rides upon the heaven in your help, and in His excellency on the sky.*  
(27) The eternal God *is your* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and He shall thrust out the enemy from before you; and shall say, *Destroy them.*  
(28) Israel then shall live in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine; also His heavens shall drop down dew.  
(29) Happy *are* you, O Israel: who *is* like you, O people saved by the LORD {Jehovah}, the shield of your help, and Who *is* the sword of your excellency! and your enemies shall be found liars to you; and you shall tread upon their high places.

33:26c - Jeshurun – Israel – see Deut. 35:5

## {05} Deuteronomy

### King James Version

#### Chapter 34

(1) And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. And the LORD shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

(2) And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,

(3) And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.

(4) And the LORD said unto him, This is the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

(5) So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

(6) And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Bethpeor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

(7) And Moses *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

(8) And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

### King James Paraphrase

#### Chapter 34

(1) And Moses went up from the plains of Moab to the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is opposite Jericho. And the LORD {Jehovah} showed him all the land of Gilead, to Dan,

(2) And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, to the farthest sea {Mediterranean Sea},

(3) And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, to Zoar.

(4) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to him, This is the land which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, I will give it to your descendants: I have caused you to see *it* with your own eyes, but you shall not go over there.

(5) So Moses the servant of the LORD {Jehovah} died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD {Jehovah}.

(6) And He buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, opposite Bethpeor: but no man knows of his tomb to this day.

(7) And Moses *was* one hundred twenty years old when he died {2552 A.H./C-1490 B.C.}: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

(8) And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

**{05} Deuteronomy**

**King James Version**

**King James Paraphrase**

(9) And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

(10) And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face,

(11) In all the signs and the wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

(12) And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

(9) And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; because Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel listened to him, and did as the LORD {Jehovah} commanded Moses.

(10) And there has not arisen a prophet since in Israel like Moses, whom the LORD {Jehovah} knew face to face,

(11) In all the signs and the wonders, which the LORD {Jehovah} sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

(12) And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses showed in the sight of all Israel.

